



Notice is hereby given that a Meeting of the Oraka Aparima Community Board will be held on:

**Date:** **Wednesday, 26 February 2020**  
**Time:** **5.30pm**  
**Meeting Room:** **Southland District Council Riverton Office**  
**Venue:** **117 Palmerston Street, Riverton**

---

## **Oraka Aparima Community Board Agenda OPEN**

---

### **MEMBERSHIP**

<b>Chairperson</b>	Graeme Stuart
<b>Deputy Chairperson</b>	Sharon Ayto
<b>Members</b>	Neil Linscott
	Councillor Karyn Owen
<b>Board Member Elect</b>	Annette Horrell
<b>Board Member Elect</b>	Robin McCall
<b>Board Member Elect</b>	Julie Guise

### **IN ATTENDANCE**

<b>Committee Advisor</b>	Alyson Hamilton
<b>Community Liaison Officer</b>	Kathryn Cowie
<b>Community Partnership Leader</b>	Simon Moran

Contact Telephone: 0800 732 732  
Postal Address: PO Box 903, Invercargill 9840  
Email: [emailsdc@southlanddc.govt.nz](mailto:emailsdc@southlanddc.govt.nz)  
Website: [www.southlanddc.govt.nz](http://www.southlanddc.govt.nz)

**Full agendas are available on Council's Website**  
**[www.southlanddc.govt.nz](http://www.southlanddc.govt.nz)**

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.



<b>TYPE OF COMMITTEE</b>	Community board
<b>RESPONSIBLE TO</b>	<p>Council</p> <p>Each community board will have a relationship with the committees in section 8.4.2 to 8.4.5 of the delegations manual based on the scope of the activities/functions delegated to each committee.</p>
<b>SUBCOMMITTEES</b>	As noted in section 8.5 of the delegations manual various subcommittees will report to specific community boards.
<b>LEGISLATIVE BASIS</b>	<p>Resolution made by Council through the representation arrangements as per the Local Electoral Act 2001.</p> <p>Role, status and membership as per subpart 2 of Part 4 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).</p> <p>Treaty of Waitangi as per section 4, Part 1 of the LGA.</p> <p>Opportunities for Maori to contribute to decision-making processes as per section 14 of Part 2 of the LGA. Community boards delegated powers by Council as per schedule 7, clause 32, LGA.</p> <p>Appointment of councillors to community boards as per section 50, LGA.</p>
<b>MEMBERSHIP</b>	<p>Oreti and Waihopai Toetoe Community Boards have seven members elected by the local authority triennial elections plus a member appointed by Council. All other community boards have six members plus a member appointed by Council.</p> <p>The chairperson is elected by the community board. Councillors who are not appointed to community boards can only remain for the public section of the community board meeting. They cannot stay for the public excluded section unless the community board agrees.</p>
<b>FREQUENCY OF MEETINGS</b>	Every second month but up to ten ordinary meetings a year
<b>QUORUM</b>	Not less than four members
<b>KEY FUNCTIONS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of local communities and in so-doing contribute to the realisation of Council's vision of one District offering endless opportunities</li> <li>• to provide leadership to local communities on the strategic issues and opportunities that they face</li> <li>• to be advocates and representatives for their local community and in so doing ensure that Council and other agencies have a clear understanding of local needs and aspirations</li> <li>• to be decision-makers on issues that are delegated to the board by Southland District Council</li> <li>• to develop relationships and communicate with key community organisations, special interest groups, residents and businesses within the community</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to maintain an overview of the services Council delivers to its communities and assess the extent to which these services meet community needs</li> <li>• to recommend the setting of levels of service and budgets for local activities.</li> </ul>
<b>DELEGATIONS</b>	<p>The community board shall have the following delegated powers and be accountable to Council for the exercising of these powers.<sup>1</sup></p> <p>In exercising the delegated powers, the community board will operate within:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) policies, plans, standards or guidelines that have been established and approved by Council</li> <li>2) the needs of the local communities; and</li> <li>3) the approved budgets for the activity.</li> </ol> <p><b>Power to Act</b></p> <p>The community board will prepare and implement programmes of work, which will be reflected in its community board plan, which are relevant to the purposes of the community board that are consistent with the long term plan and annual plan processes of Council. Such programmes are to include budgetary provision for all costs associated with the work.</p> <p><b>Community Well-Being</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4) to develop local community outcomes that reflect the desired goals for their community/place</li> <li>5) to monitor the overall well-being of local communities and use the information gathered to inform development of local strategies to address areas of need</li> <li>6) work with Council and the community to develop a community board plan for the community of interest area – working in with any community plans that may exist.</li> </ol> <p><b>Community Leadership</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7) communicate and develop a relationship with community organisations, local groups, and special interest groups within the local community of interest</li> <li>8) identify key issues that will affect their community of interest's future and work with Council staff and other local representatives to facilitate multi-agency collaborative opportunities</li> <li>9) promote a shared vision for the community of interest area and develop and promote ways to work with others to achieve positive outcomes</li> <li>10) provide a local community perspective on Council's long term plan key performance indicators and levels of service as detailed in the long term plan, and on local expenditure, rating impacts and priorities.</li> </ol> <p><b>Advocacy</b></p>

<sup>1</sup> Local Government Act 2002, s.53



	<p>11) submissions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) authority to make recommendations to Council on matters to be considered in submissions Council may make to external organisations' regional or national policy documents, select committees</li> <li>b) authority to make submissions to Council or other agency on issues within its community of interest area</li> <li>c) authority to make submissions to Council on bylaws and recommend to Council the level of bylaw service and enforcement to be provided, having regard to the need to maintain consistency across the District for all Council bylaws.</li> </ul> <p>12) authority to prepare a submission to Council on the proposed levels of service, income and expenditure within the community of interest area, for consideration as part of the long term plan/annual plan process</p> <p>13) provide comment by way of the formal Annual Plan/Long Term Plan process on relative priorities for the delivery of District services and levels of service within the community board area.</p> <p>District activities include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) wastewater</li> <li>b) solid waste</li> <li>c) water supply</li> <li>d) parks and reserves</li> <li>e) roading</li> <li>f) libraries</li> <li>g) cemeteries</li> <li>h) emergency management</li> <li>i) stormwater</li> <li>j) public toilets</li> <li>k) community housing</li> </ul> <p>14) Council will set the levels of service for District activities – if a community board seek a higher level of service they will need to recommend that to Council and it will need to be funded in an appropriate way (locally).</p> <p><b>Community Assistance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>15) authority to establish prioritisation for allocation based on an overarching set of criteria from council to guide the scope of the activity</li> <li>16) authority to grant the allocated funds from the Community Partnership Fund</li> <li>17) authority to allocate bequests or grants generated locally consistent with the terms of the bequest or grant fund</li> </ul>
--	--

### **Northern Community Board**

- 18) make decisions regarding funding applications to the Northern Southland Development Fund. The Northern Community Board may invite a representative of the community of Dipton to take part in the decisions on applications to the Northern Southland Development Fund.

### **Unbudgeted Expenditure**

Approve unbudgeted operating expenditure for local activities of up to \$20,000.

Approve up to a \$20,000 increase in the projected cost of a budgeted capital works project/item that is included in the annual plan/LTP.

Authority to delegate to the chief executive, when approving a project definition/business case, over-expenditure of up to \$10,000 for capital expenditure against the budget detailed in the Annual Plan/LTP.

### **Service Delivery**

#### **Local Activities**

For activities within the local activities category, the community board shall have authority to:

- a) recommend to Council levels of service for local activities having regard to Council budgets within the Long Term Plan and Annual Plan process
- b) recommend to Council the rates and/or user charges and fees to fund the local activities
- c) accept donations of a local asset eg a gas barbeque, park bench, etc with a value of less than \$20,000.
- d) approve project definitions/business cases for approved budgeted capital expenditure up to \$300,000
- e) recommend to the Services and Assets Committee the approval of project definitions/business case and procurement plan for capital expenditure over \$300,000 and/or any unbudgeted capital expenditure
- f) monitor the performance and delivery of the service in meeting the expected levels of service
- g) facilitate the development of local management plans (for subsequent recommendation to Council), where required by statute or in support of District or other plans for reserves, harbours, and other community facilities, except where powers:
  - have been delegated to Council officers; or
  - would have significance beyond the community board's area or otherwise involves a matter of national importance (Section 6 Resource Management Act 1991); or

- involve the alienation of any part of a proposed or existing esplanade reserve by way of width reduction, easement, lease or otherwise.

Local activities include:

- i) community leadership
- ii) local halls and community centres (within Council's overarching policy for community facilities)
- iii) wharves and harbour facilities
- iv) local parks and reserves
- v) parking limits and footpaths
- vi) Te Anau/Manapouri Airport (Fiordland Community Board)
- vii) Stewart Island Electricity Supply Authority (SIESA) (Stewart Island/Rakiura Community Board)
  - (i) for the above two local activities only
  - (ii) recommend levels of service and annual budget to the Services and Assets Committee
  - (iii) monitor the performance and delivery of the service
- 19) naming reserves, structures and commemorative places
  - a) authority to decide upon requests from the community, regarding names of reserves, the placement of structures and commemorative places.
- 20) naming roads
  - a) authority to decide on the naming for public roads, private roads and rights of way
- 21) assist the chief executive by providing comment (through the board chairperson) to consider and determine temporary road closures applications where there are objections to the proposed road closure.

#### **Rentals and Leases**

In relation to all leases and licences of land and buildings for local activities within their own area, on behalf of Council;

- a) accept the highest tenders for rentals more than \$10,000
- b) approve the preferential allocation of leases and licenses where the rental is \$10,000 or more per annum.

#### **Environmental management and spatial planning**

- 22) provide comment on behalf of the relevant community/communities on resource consent applications referred to the community board for comment.
- 23) recommend to Council the level of bylaw service and enforcement to be provided within the community, having regard to the need to maintain consistency across the District.
- 24) provide advice to Council and its committees on any matter of interest or concern to the community board in

	<p>relation to the sale of alcohol where statutory ability exists to seek such feedback.</p> <p>25) provide input into regulatory activities not otherwise specified above where the process allows.</p> <p>26) recommend to Council the initiating of an appeal or reference to the environment court on decisions in respect to resource consent applications on which the board has made submissions; ability to provide input to support the development of community planning for a civil defence emergency; and after an emergency event, to provide input and information to support community response efforts.</p>
<b>LIMITS TO DELEGATIONS</b>	<p>No financial or decision making delegations other than those specifically delegated by Council.</p> <p>The community board shall only expend funding on purposes for which that funding was originally raised and in accordance with the budgets approved by Council through its Long Term Plan/Annual Plan. In accordance with the provisions of section 39(2) of Schedule 7 the board may not incur expenditure in excess of the approved budget.</p> <p><b>Matters which are not Delegated</b></p> <p>Southland District Council has not delegated to community boards the power to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• make a rate or bylaw</li> <li>• acquire, hold or dispose of property</li> <li>• direct, appoint, suspend or remove staff</li> <li>• engage or enter into contracts and agreements and financial commitments</li> <li>• institute an action for recovery of any amount</li> <li>• issue and police building consents, notices, authorisations and requirements under acts, statutes, regulations, bylaws and the like;</li> <li>• institute legal proceedings other than the delegation to recommend to Council the initiating of an appeal or reference to the environment court on decisions in respect to resource consent applications on which the community board has made submissions.</li> </ul>
<b>CONTACT WITH MEDIA</b>	<p>The community board chairperson is the authorised spokesperson for the board in all matters where the board has authority or a particular interest.</p> <p>Board members, including the chairperson, do not have delegated authority to speak to the media and/or outside agencies on behalf of Council on matters outside of the board's delegations.</p> <p>The assigned Executive Leadership Team member will manage the formal communications between the board and its constituents and for the board in the exercise of its business. Correspondence with central government, other local</p>

	government agencies or official agencies will only take place through Council staff and will be undertaken under the name of Southland District Council.
<b>REPORTING</b>	<p>Community boards are unincorporated statutory bodies which are elected to represent the communities they serve.</p> <p>The boards maintain bound minute books of their own meetings.</p>

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
-------------	-------------

**PROCEDURAL**

<b>1</b>	<b>Apologies</b>	
<b>2</b>	<b>Making and Attesting of Members' Declarations</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Leave of absence</b>	
<b>3</b>	<b>Conflict of Interest</b>	
<b>4</b>	<b>Public Forum</b>	
<b>5</b>	<b>Extraordinary/Urgent Items</b>	
<b>6</b>	<b>Confirmation of Minutes</b>	<b>17</b>

**REPORTS**

<b>7.2</b>	<b>Community Leadership Report for Oraka Aparima Community Board</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>7.3</b>	<b>Operational Report for Oraka Aparima Community Board</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>7.4</b>	<b>Council Report</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>7.5</b>	<b>Chairperson's Report</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>7.6</b>	<b>Community Facilities Update</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>7.7</b>	<b>Oraka Aparima Community Board Health and Safety update</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>7.8</b>	<b>Riverton Soundshell Stormwater Investigation Project</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>7.9</b>	<b>Elected Member Appointments</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>7.10</b>	<b>Schedule of Meetings up to October 2022</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>7.11</b>	<b>Oraka Aparima Community Board Forward Programme</b>	<b>213</b>

---

**1 Apologies**

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

**2 Leave of absence**

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

**3 Conflict of Interest**

Community Board Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

**4 Public Forum**

Notification to speak is required by 5pm at least two days before the meeting. Further information is available on [www.southlanddc.govt.nz](http://www.southlanddc.govt.nz) or phoning 0800 732 732.

**5 Extraordinary/Urgent Items**

To consider, and if thought fit, to pass a resolution to permit the Community Board to consider any further items which do not appear on the Agenda of this meeting and/or the meeting to be held with the public excluded.

Such resolution is required to be made pursuant to Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the Chairperson must advise:

- (i) the reason why the item was not on the Agenda, and
- (ii) the reason why the discussion of this item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

- (a) that item may be discussed at that meeting if-
  - (i) that item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and
  - (ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but
- (b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."

**6 Confirmation of Minutes**

6.1 Meeting minutes of Oraka Aparima Community Board, 12 November 2019





## Making and Attesting of Members' Declarations

**Record No:** R/20/2/3695  
**Author:** Steve Ruru, Chief Executive  
**Approved by:** Steve Ruru, Chief Executive

☒ Decision

☐ Recommendation

☐ Information

### Purpose

- 1 To enable the making and attesting of declarations of office by Community Board members.

### Executive Summary

- 2 Elected members take up office on the day after the official declaration of the election results is publicly notified. However, they cannot make any decisions or otherwise act as a member until they have made an oral declaration and made a written declaration in the form set out in clause 14, Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 3 The oath for the Community Board members elect is taken at the inaugural meeting of the Community Board. However there are circumstances when members make an oath at a time that is not an inaugural meeting.
- 4 If a member was unable to be present at the inaugural meeting or has been elected by a by-election, then the oath is made at a meeting as soon as practicable following the by-election or at a meeting where the members elect are present. The Mayor or his nominee will receive and witness the declarations of the Community Board.

### Recommendation

#### That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:

- a) **Receives the report titled "Making and Attesting of Members' Declarations" dated 12 February 2020.**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) **Notes that the Mayor has received and witnessed the declarations of the Oraka Aparima Community Board members.**

### Background

- 5 The Local Government Act 2002, Schedule 7 clause 14 requires the Community Board members elect to make oral declarations and also a written declaration before they can act as a member of the Community Board and is follows:

### Declaration by mayor or chairperson or member

"I, AB, declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgment, execute and perform, in the best interests of [region or district], the powers, authorities, and duties vested in, or imposed upon, me as [mayor or chairperson or member] of the [local authority] by virtue of the Local Government Act 2002, the [Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987](#), or any other Act

Dated at: [place, date]

Signature:

Signed in the presence of:

CD, [mayor or chairperson or member or chief executive of local authority]"

### Issues

- 6 There is a need for the Community Board members elect to make the required declarations before they can act.

### Factors to Consider

#### Legal and Statutory Requirements

- 7 The Local Government Act 2002 clearly outlines the procedure that must be undertaken to enable the Community Board members to act as members of the Community Board.

#### Community Views

- 8 The community would expect newly elected members to make the declarations as required.

#### Costs and Funding

- 9 There are no costs.

#### Policy Implications

- 10 There are no policy implications.

### Analysis

#### Options Considered

##### Option 1 – Making and attesting of declarations

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is consistent with the statutory requirements</li> <li>Will enable the Community Board to conduct its business.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified.</li> </ul>

##### Option 2 – Not making and attesting of declarations

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are no advantages</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Community Board would not be able to conduct its business.</li> </ul>

### **Assessment of Significance**

- 11 This a routine administrative matter and therefore is not considered significant.

### **Recommended Option**

- 12 The recommended option is option 1 to make and attest declarations to enable the Community Board to conduct its business.

### **Next Steps**

- 13 Proceed with the remainder of the agenda following the making and attesting of declarations.

### **Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.





---

## Oraka Aparima Community Board

### OPEN MINUTES

UNCONFIRMED

---

---

Minutes of a meeting of Oraka Aparima Community Board held in the Southland District Council Riverton Office, 117 Palmerston Street, Riverton on Tuesday, 12 November 2019 at 3pm.

---

#### PRESENT

##### Members

Sharon Ayto  
Neil Linscott  
Graeme Stuart  
Cr Karyn Owen

#### IN ATTENDANCE

**Group Manager, Customer Support**  
**Community Facilities Manager**  
**Planning and Reporting Analyst**  
**Project Accountant**  
**Community Facilities Contract Manager**  
**Communications Specialist**  
**Committee Advisor**  
**Community Liaison Officer**  
**Community Partnership Leader**

Mayor Gary Tong  
Cr Byars  
Cr Harpur  
Trudie Hurst  
Mark Day  
Shannon Oliver  
Dee Patel  
Angie Hopkinson  
Kate Buchanan  
Rose Knowles  
Kathryn Cowie  
Simon Moran

## **1 Welcome and Apologies**

Mayor Tong opened the meeting and welcomed the Members to the Inaugural meeting of the Oraka Aparima Community Board for the 2019 – 2022 triennium.

Mayor Tong congratulated the Members present on being elected to the Oraka Aparima Community Board for the ensuing three year term and advised that the role is one of governance and management. Mayor Tong added that the Southland District Council had appointed Councillor Owen to the Board.

## **2 Making and Attesting of Members' Declarations**

**Record No: R/19/10/24038**

Mayor Tong proceeded to have each member elect to read the required declaration under the Local Government Act, and the Mayor witnessed each declaration.

Members, as follows, read their declaration;

I, NEIL LINSKOTT, SHARON AYTU, GRAEME STUART AND KARYN OWEN, declare that I will faithfully and impartially, and according to the best of my skill and judgment, execute and perform, in the best interests of Southland District, the powers, authorities, and duties vested in, or imposed upon me as member of the Oraka Aparima Community Board by virtue of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other Act.

Each of the members signed their declaration and counter signed by Mayor Tong.

### **Resolution**

Moved Mayor Tong, seconded Cr Owen **and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) Receives the report titled "Making and Attesting of Members' Declarations" dated 6 November 2019.**
- b) Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) Notes that the Mayor has received and witnessed the declaration of the Oraka Aparima Community Board members.**

### 3 Election of Chair and Deputy Chair

**Record No: R/19/11/25658**

Mayor Tong called for nominations for the position of Chairperson of the Oraka Aparima Community Board.

<u>Nominee</u>	<u>1<sup>st</sup> Nominator</u>	<u>2<sup>nd</sup> Nominator</u>
Graeme Stuart	Neil Linscott	Sharon Ayto

There were no further nominations.

The nomination of Graeme Stuart for Chairperson of the Oraka Aparima Community Board for the 2019-2022 term was PUT and declared CARRIED.

Graeme Stuart was duly elected Chair of the Oraka Aparima Community Board.

Mayor Tong then called for nominations for the Deputy Chairperson of Oraka Aparima Community Board.

<u>Nominee</u>	<u>1<sup>st</sup> Nominator</u>	<u>2<sup>nd</sup> Nominator</u>
Sharon Ayto	Neil Linscott	Cr Owen

There were no further nominations.

The nomination of Sharon Ayto for Deputy Chairperson of the Oraka Aparima Community Board for the 2019-2022 term was PUT and declared CARRIED.

Sharon Ayto was duly elected Deputy Chairperson of the Oraka Aparima Community Board.

#### **Resolution**

Moved Neil Linscott, seconded Cr Owen **and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled "Election of Chair and Deputy Chair" dated 5 November 2019.**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) **Agrees to use system A the election of the Chair and Deputy Chair.**

- e) **Elects Neil Linscott to the Chair of the Oraka Aparima Community Board for the 2019/2022 triennium.**
- f) **Elects Sharon Ayto to the Deputy Chair of the Oraka Aparima Community Board for the 2019/2022 triennium.**

**Mayor Tong vacated the seat and the Chair, Graeme Stuart proceeded to chair the meeting from this point.**

#### **4 Conflict of Interest**

There were no conflicts of interest declared.

#### **5 Leave of absence**

There were no requests for leave of absence.

#### **6 Extraordinary/Urgent Items**

There were no Extraordinary/Urgent items.

### **Reports**

#### **7 General Explanation from Chief Executive**

##### **Record No: R/19/10/24055**

Mayor Tong was in attendance for this item.

Mayor Tong advised the purpose of the report was to provide elected members with a general explanation of the laws affecting them in their role.

The Board noted that the Chief Executive of a local authority is bound by clause 21(5) of schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 to provide an explanation to elected members on certain legislation which controls the way in which the Council's business may be conducted and the way in which elected members are required to undertake their duties.

#### **Resolution**

Moved Cr Owen, seconded Neil Linscott **and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled "General Explanation from Chief Executive" dated 5 November 2019.**



- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**

## **8 Terms of Reference and Delegations 2019 - 2022 Governance Structure**

**Record No: R/19/11/25779**

Mayor Tong was in attendance for the item.

Mayor Tong advised that the purpose of the report was to advise the Community Board of the Terms of Reference and Delegations for Southland District Council Community Boards for the 2019/2022 Triennium has been approved by Council at its meeting on Friday 1 November 2019.

The Board noted that the terms of reference and declarations for the community boards reflect the new structure and the representative leadership pillar supporting the community governance concept that Council has progressed.

### **Resolution**

Moved Sharon Ayto, seconded Neil Linscott **and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled "Terms of Reference and Delegations 2019 - 2022 Governance Structure" dated 5 November 2019.**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) **Notes that the Delegations Manual containing terms of reference and delegations for the governance structure including Community boards was adopted by Council at its meeting on Friday 1 November 2019.**

---

**9 Date and Time of First Meeting of the Oraka Aparima Community Board**

**Record No: R/19/11/25662**

Committee Advisor, Rose Knowles was present for this item.

Ms Knowles advised the purpose of the report recommends the setting of the date for the first Community board meeting of the 2019/2022 triennium.

The Board noted that Local Government Act 2002 (Schedule 7, Clause 21(5)(d) requires the Board, at its first meeting following a triennial election, to fix the date and time of the first meeting of the Board, or to adopt a schedule of meetings.

**Resolution**

Moved Cr Owen, seconded Member Ayto **and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled "Date and Time of First Meeting of the Oraka Aparima Community Board" dated 5 November 2019.**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) **Agrees that the first meeting of the Oraka Aparima Community Board will be held at 5.30pm on Wednesday, 26 February 2020.**

**10 Adoption of 2019 Standing Orders**

**Record No: R/19/11/25800**

Mayor Tong and Group Manager, Customer and Support, Trudie Hurst were in attendance for the item.

The Board were advised the purpose of the report was to recommend that the Oraka Aparima Community Board adopts a set of Standing Orders as attached to the officer's report.

**Resolution**

Moved Neil Linscott, seconded Cr Owen **and resolved:**

**That Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- 
- a) **Receives the report titled “Adoption of 2019 Standing Orders” dated 6 November 2019.**
  - b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised as significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
  - c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
  - d) **Agrees to adopt the Standing Orders (attachment a to the officer’s report) and**
    - i. **That the Chair of the Community Board has both a deliberative and casting vote (s.o.19.3)**
    - ii). **That members have the right to attend by an audio or audio-visual link (s.o.13.7)**
    - iii. **That Option C (s.o.22.4) be the default option for speaking and moving motions.**

## **11 Elected Members Code of Conduct**

**Record No: R/19/11/25767**

Mayor Tong and Group Manager, Customer and Support, Trudie Hurst were in attendance for the item.

The Board were advised the purpose of the report is to present the Elected Members Code of Conduct to the Community Boards for information which was approved by Council at its meeting on 1 November 2019.

### **Resolution**

Moved Cr Owen, seconded Sharon Ayto **and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled “Elected Members Code of Conduct” dated 5 November 2019.**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the Act determines that it does not**

require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

- d) Notes the Elected Members Code of Conduct agreed to by Council at its meeting on 1 November 2019 for the Mayor and Councillors and members of the Community Boards, all Committees and Subcommittees of the Southland District Council.

## 12 Direction-setting for Annual Plan 2020/2021

**Record No: R/19/10/23445**

Strategy and Policy Analyst, Shannon Oliver and Project Accountant, Dee Patel were in attendance for the item.

Ms Oliver advised the purpose of the report is to confirm the direction determined for the third year of the Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

The Board considered the information in the report and made several changes which are reflected in the resolutions below.

### Resolution

Moved Sharon Ayto, seconded Neil Linscott **recommendations a to c, d with changes (as indicated), e with changes (as indicated) and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled "Direction-setting for Annual Plan 2020/2021"**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the Act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) **Recommends that the budgets for the year commencing 1 July 2020 be adopted for inclusion in Council's Draft 2020/2021 Annual Plan (subject to the following amendments made at this meeting):**
  - **Removal of interest and principal repayments (\$1,798 and \$1,861 (GST exclusive) respectively related to the Thornbury Footpath project (ref 806B) deferred from 2019/2020 to 2020/2021.**

- **Addition of Thornbury Footpath project (ref 806B) \$48,365 (GST exclusive) to be funded from an internal loan (to the extent that the project is not eligible for NZTA subsidy).**

- e) **Recommends to Council the setting of the following rates and charges (including GST) for the year commencing 1 July 2020 based on the approved budgets in (d) above.**

<b><u>Rate Description</u></b>	<b><u>GST Incl)</u></b>
Colac Bay Community Development Area Rate	\$12,157
Colac Bay Hall Rate	\$12,153
Riverton Community Board Rate	\$445,139
Riverton Pool Rate	\$37,904
Thornbury Community Development Area Rate	\$9,221
	<b><u>\$5,013</u></b>
Thornbury Hall Rate	\$10,127

- f) **Recommends to Council the setting of the following Colac Bay and Thornbury hall fees and charges (including GST) for the year commencing 1 July 2020 for inclusion in Council's Draft 2020/2021 Annual Plan (subject to any amendments made at the this meeting).**

<b><u>Colac Bay Hall fees and charges description</u></b>	<b><u>Charge (incl)</u></b>
Funerals	\$100.00
Cabaret/Socials	\$120.00
Weddings	\$120.00
Bowls (per night)	\$40.00
Bowls (afternoon & night)	\$50.00
Hall (per hour)	\$10.00
Hire - Chairs (Each)	\$5.00
Hire - Tables (Each)	\$10.00
Bond (no GST)	\$200.00

<b><u>Thornbury Hall fees and charges description</u></b>	<b><u>Charge (incl)</u></b>
Funerals	\$110.00
Cabaret/Socials	\$132.00
Weddings	\$165.00
Main Hall (per hour)	\$11.00
Meeting Room (per hour)	\$11.00
Sports Bodies (per hour)	\$11.00
Hire – Chairs (each)	\$1.25
Hire – Tables (each)	\$2.50
Hire - Cups (per dozen)	\$2.00
Hire – Teapots (each)	\$2.00
Bond (no GST)	\$250.00

**Record No: R/19/10/23437**

Community Liaison Officer, Kathryn Cowie was in attendance for the item.

Mrs Cowie advised the purpose of this report is to gain approval from the Oraka Aparima Community Board on the intended scope for the beautification project on Bath Road in Riverton, and to give the community board an indication of the cost of the project. The project is listed in the 2019/2020 Annual Plan.

**Resolution**

Moved Neil Linscott, seconded Sharon Ayto **and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled "Bath Road Beautification Project - Scope and Estimated Costs" dated 5 November 2019.**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) **Approve the intended scope for the Bath Road beautification project in full.**

**14 Taramea Bay Barbeque and Dog Bag Maintenance**

**Record No: R/19/11/25822**

Community Partnership Leader, Simon Moran was in attendance for the item.

Mr Moran advised the purpose of the report is for the Oraka Aparima Community Board to consider an offer from the Riverton Rocks Bowling Club Riverton (Bowling Club) to clean the Taramea Bay BBQ and ensure the doggie bag holders, that are situated around the township, are topped up on a regular basis for a donation of \$2,000 to the Bowling Club.

The Board noted that for the previous two years, the Riverton/Aparima Community Board has voluntarily checked and cleaned the Taramea Bay BBQ's on a regular basis. They have also topped up the five doggie bag holders in the township as required.

**Resolution**

Moved Neil Linscott, seconded Sharon Ayto **and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled “Taramea Bay Barbeque and Dog Bag Maintenance” dated 6 November 2019.**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) **Agrees to the Riverton Rocks Bowling Club’s offer to clean the Taramea Bay BBQ and ensure the doggie bag holders are situated and topped up regularly around the township.**
- (e) **Approves the donation of \$2,000 from the Board’s Taramea Bay operational account for the remaining financial year. The Bowling Club is to make another application to the Board for the remaining period from 1 July 2020 to the end of June 2022 for any further donations.**

## **15 Playground Update**

**Record No: R/19/10/24105**

Community Facilities Contract Manager, Angie Hopkinson was in attendance for the item.

Ms Hopkinson advised the purpose of this report is to share information in regards to the management of the playgrounds throughout the district as well as the recent playground audit.

### **Resolution**

Moved Member Linscott, seconded Member Ayto **and resolved:**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled “Playground Update” dated 4 November 2019.**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**

The meeting concluded at 4.30pm.

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD AT A  
MEETING OF THE ORAKA APARIMA COMMUNITY  
BOARD HELD ON TUESDAY, 12 NOVEMBER 2019.

**DATE:**.....

**CHAIRPERSON:**.....



## Community Leadership Report for Oraka Aparima Community Board

**Record No:** R/20/2/3867

**Author:** Simon Moran, Community Partnership Leader

**Approved by:** Trudie Hurst, Group Manager Customer Delivery

☐ Decision

☐ Recommendation

☒ Information

### Purpose

- 1 To update the board on the community leadership activities in the Oraka Aparima board area.

### Recommendation

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled “Community Leadership Report for Oraka Aparima Community Board” dated 13 February 2020.**

### Attachments

- A Oraka Aparima Community Leadership Report [📄](#)



## What's happening in your area

### Community Partnership Fund

Council agreed at its July 2019 meeting to change the way they allocate funding to community groups. The Community Initiatives Fund is a contestable fund that Council allocates twice a year. Council had decided to reallocate the funds over the nine community boards and retain a smaller amount (35%) for Council to allocate to District wide projects and initiatives. The fund will be renamed the 'Community Partnership Fund'.

This means that as of 1 July 2020, each community board has a one-off allocation of \$25,473 to be spent in the 2020/2021 year from the Community Initiatives Fund reserve. Additionally, each community board will receive an annual amount calculated on an equal share of 50% of the funds, and the remaining 50% allocated on population base.

This money is rated from the District, and any amount not utilised at the end of the financial year will be retained in a District reserve for allocation by Council to District wide projects and initiatives.

The community board may wish to consider adding additional local rates funding to further support their local initiatives and increase the amount available to allocate by way of the Community Partnership Fund. This will require the community board to determine an extra amount it wishes to allocate and locally rate accordingly. This will have to be put to Council.

COMMUNITY BOARD	50% PA POPULATION AND 50% PA EQUAL DISTRIBUTION (A)	ONE-OFF CONTRIBUTION TO BOARDS FROM COMMUNITY INITIATIVES RESERVE (B)	TOTAL FUNDING AVAILABLE FOR 2020/2021 (C)
Oraka Aparima	\$7,136	\$25,473	\$32,609

Staff are currently working on the development of guiding principles for the allocation of the fund.

Below is the proposed timeline. We aim to workshop this with you in March/April 2020.

- 11 February 2020 - Draft guiding principles presented to Community and Strategy Committee for endorsement
- March/April 2020 – Workshops with community boards to determine criteria for Community Partnership Fund
- 6 May 2020 – Guiding principles and funding criteria for each community board presented to community and strategy for endorsement
- 1 July 2020 – Community Partnership Fund comes into effect.

The community leadership team will also be working with the board and Council's communications team to discuss how to get the word out and about in our communities.

### Upcoming funding deadlines

---

Council provides funding and also administers funding on behalf of other organisations. The following funds have deadlines of 31 March 2020:

- Creative New Zealand
- Community Initiatives Fund
- Sport NZ rural Travel Fund
- Northern Southland Development Fund
- Ohai Railway Fund
- Stewart Island Rakiura Visitor Levy Fund
- Southland District Council Heritage Fund

The application forms and guides can be found at <https://www.southlanddc.govt.nz/my-council-/funding-and-grants-/application-form/>

### Community board plans

---

A workshop with the Oraka Aparima Community Board was held on Monday 3 February 2020.

Members of the community board and Council's community leadership team were in attendance.

The board was provided with hard copies of the results of the engagement that has been carried out to date. This included the following:

- summary documents from the elected members workshop held in Otautau on Thursday 4 July 2019.
- a full copy of the Oraka Aparima workshop summary document (including draft actions) from the workshop held in Riverton in September 2019
- youth survey summary
- community survey summary
- business survey summary
- community board area map.

The main focus of the discussions was to agree on a vision and outcomes for the board. Good progress was made and agreement was also reached about the actions that the board would like to achieve in partnership with Council, the community and stakeholders.

Next steps include liaison with iwi and the wider community.

### Local Initiatives

---

#### Kohi Kohi's Cottage – Riverton

Stage three building restoration work is almost complete on this project. SDC staff have been working with the Southland Heritage & Building Preservation Trust to complete the accountability for grants received and will work with them in the coming months to finalise signage and next steps for this heritage project.

## What's happening outside your area

### District/regional Initiatives

---

The community leadership team is working on a wide range of projects across the District at present.

These include the following;

- local beautification projects
- extensions to walking tracks
- skate/cycle park project planning
- providing support to a local museum that needs a new building
- assisting in the early planning stages of a possible railway/timber history display
- assistance with the formation of local interest groups
- Milford Opportunities Project
- Stewart Island Opportunities Project
- Stewart Island Future Opportunities

### National initiatives

---

#### Sport New Zealand

We understand that Sport New Zealand are working to develop an online guide that will assist several sporting clubs to merge into one new entity. It is a challenging time for groups, clubs and organisations in our communities and many are struggling to find committee members and volunteers. These clubs often strongly want to protect their own unique identity and history however, this often comes at a cost of defeating their future if they don't look at longer term solutions.

Further information will be provided once the online tool has been released.

#### Camping ground regulations review

The minister of tourism set up the Responsible Camping Working Group in April 2018 as a partnership between the government, local government and industry. The purpose of the working group was to provide recommendations to the minister of tourism on policy, regulatory and implementation options for the improved management of freedom camping in New Zealand.

The minister of tourism asked the working group to recommend the place of freedom camping in New Zealand's tourism and recreation offering. The working group considered that responsible camping in our public places has a place in New Zealand, and that we should protect New Zealanders' rights to access and use our public spaces.

The minister also tasked the working group with identifying criteria to assess proposed responsible camping solutions. These included;

- a review of the Freedom Camping Act 2011
- ensuring there is national consistency in responsible camping rules across New Zealand
- a review of the compliance regime to ensure it is an effective deterrent to unwanted behaviour
- a review of the administration system for the standard for self-containment of motor caravans
- a review of the Camping-Grounds Regulations 1985

SDC staff are keeping a watching brief as to developments concerning the above particularly in regards to any possible changes to the Freedom Camping Act 2011 and the Camping Ground Regulations 1985.

## What's coming up in the next couple of months?

### National initiatives

---

The Heritage EQUIP (Earthquake upgrade incentive programme) provides funding and advice to help private owners earthquake strengthen their earthquake prone heritage buildings. This fund is administered by the Ministry of Culture & Heritage and provides both upgrade works grants and professional advice grants. For information about eligibility for these grants and resources to guide building owners, see our [Heritage EQUIP](#) website.

**To be considered at the next assessment meeting, applications must be received by 29 March 2020.**

### Strategy and policy

---

The current Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw was adopted by Council on 30 June 2010 and is due to be reviewed by 30 June 2020. In 2012, Council adopted a dispensation to the bylaw for the urban zone Ohai, which allows residents who live in that zone to keep animals not otherwise permitted by the current bylaw. On 12 February, staff provided a report to the Regulatory and Consents Committee that asks for the committee to recommend to Council that the draft bylaw be endorsed for public consultation. Council will then determine this when a report goes to the 4 March Council meeting.

If endorsed for public consultation, the draft bylaw will be open for feedback on all aspects in the draft bylaw. Council staff are proposing that the Ohai dispensation be revoked to maintain consistency throughout the District, and that the keeping of animals not permitted under the bylaw be managed through a permit system. Staff would encourage the board to provide feedback on the draft bylaw if released for public consultation.

### Communications and engagement

---

Engagement on what the key issues facing Southland District are and how funding is allocated will be held across the District in March. Dates and venues are being worked on at present but community board attendance and involvement is really important. The plan is to discuss the issues Council is facing, eg bridges having to be closed, playgrounds needing work, roading rehabilitation, climate change, and ask the public how they would set the priorities.

There will be community cafes held in the evening with drop-in events during the day. Those who cannot attend either of these events can go online to Council's new engagement site MakeItStick Southland and give their opinions there. The feedback from these events will be used in the development of activity management plans and the Long Term Plan 2021-2031. It will also be used to develop another round of engagement mid-year.

Meanwhile, an Annual Plan information document for the community is being developed and a decision about consultation was made on 30 January. The document will be available online and the public will be informed of its availability.

### Governance

---

During February Council will hold a strategic workshop that will set the scene for the term. Community board chairs have been invited to attend the workshop. Some of the topics will include challenges the District and its communities face and understand the purpose of and the need for longer term planning (30 years) and commit to a shared vision for the District.



## We're here to help

The community leadership team was established to build relationships with our communities and to help the community be heard by Council. The team works across the organisation to ensure the community is thought about in any project or process and works in the community to help the public to understand what Council is doing.

There are six members in the community leadership team – three community partnership leaders (CPLs) and three community liaison officers (CLOs).

The team work together to support Council's nine community boards and a key current project is to facilitate and develop community board plans and community planning.

The CPLs have a focus on community partnerships, considering emerging issues that may impact on our communities, and work with a multi-agency approach to link and align with local, district, regional and national agencies in order to support our communities.

The CLOs focus on local communities and working alongside community organisations outside the structure of Council as well as providing advice and assistance to the community around governance matters, grants, funding support and allocations.

Simon Moran is the CPL assigned to the Oraka Aparima Community Board and Kathryn Cowie is the CLO. Both Simon and Kathryn can be contacted on 0800 732 732 or by email [simon.moran@southlanddc.govt.nz](mailto:simon.moran@southlanddc.govt.nz) or [kathryn.cowie@southlanddc.govt.nz](mailto:kathryn.cowie@southlanddc.govt.nz)

This is the first community leadership report we have prepared for this board so we would appreciate your feedback as to the content and any other information that you would like included.

## Operational Report for Oraka Aparima Community Board

**Record No:** R/20/1/2431  
**Author:** Carolyn Davies, Executive Assistant  
**Approved by:** Trudie Hurst, Group Manager Customer Delivery

☐ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☒ Information

### Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of the report is to update the board on the operational activities in the Oraka Aparima Community Board area.

### Recommendation

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

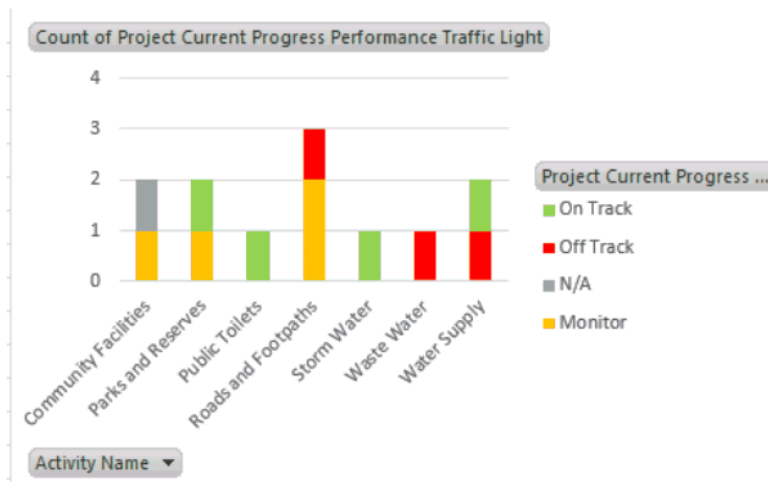
- a) **Receives the report titled "Operational Report for Oraka Aparima Community Board" dated 14 February 2020.**

### Attachments

- A Oraka Community Board 26 February 2020 operational report [↓](#)



## 1. Projects within current 19/20 financial year



ACTIVITY NAME	CODE	NAME	CURRENT PHASE	CURRENT PROGRESS PERFORMANCE	PROJECT CURRENT COMMENT	TOTAL EXPENDITURE
COMMUNITY FACILITIES	P-10367	Colac Bay Hall Reroof	Initiation Phase	N/A	Initiation phase	\$-
COMMUNITY FACILITIES	P-10248	Install new dump station at Bath Road, Riverton	Pre Delivery Phase	Monitor	A schedule is being written up to go out to tender 04/02/2020 RO.	\$17,885.00
PARKS AND RESERVES	P-10306	Groundworks and install Frisby Golf at Riverton	Business Case Phase	On Track	16/12/2019 - This project has been deferred until 20/21	\$25,000.00
PARKS AND RESERVES	P-10307	Remove trees, establish walking track and creating	Business Case Phase	Monitor	This project has been merged with P - 10306 to allow sufficient	\$25,000.00

Report to ELT  
Enter publish date

Southland District Council  
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

PO Box 903  
15 Forth Street  
Invercargill 9840

0800 732 732  
@ sdc@southlanddc.govt.nz  
southlanddc.govt.nz





ACTIVITY NAME	CODE	NAME	CURRENT PHASE	CURRENT PROGRESS PERFORMANCE	PROJECT CURRENT COMMENT	TOTAL EXPENDITURE
		planting, Railway Esplanade, Riverton			funding to complete the project	
<b>PUBLIC TOILETS</b>	P-10303	Upgrade toilets at Thornbury Bridge	Delivery Phase	On Track	Works due to be completed by 14 February.	\$63,211.00
<b>ROADS AND FOOTPATHS</b>	P-10315	Installing new footpaths in Riverton	Pre Delivery Phase	Monitor	Have worked with the Community Board to scope the project. Project to be completed with other footpath projects	\$100,000.00
<b>ROADS AND FOOTPATHS</b>	P-10320	Replace kerb and channel on Foster Road, Thornbury	Pre Delivery Phase	Monitor	Project Under Scoped/Budgeted, the design, including traffic calming, is currently being designed by consultant	\$48,365.00
<b>ROADS AND FOOTPATHS</b>	P-10051	Upgrade information board at Colac Bay	Pre Delivery Phase	Off Track	Waiting on further information	\$-
<b>STORM WATER</b>	P-10059	Investigate stormwater discharge around Soundshell, Riverton	Pre Delivery Phase	On Track	23/01/2020 - Report being completed regarding capital investment for 2 x SW pumpstations.	\$10,000.00
<b>WASTE WATER</b>	P-10005	Upgrade of treatment plant at Riverton	Pre Delivery Phase	Off Track	Budget moved to 19/20 & 20/21	\$53,894.10
<b>WATER SUPPLY</b>	P-10268	Addition UV Disinfection - Riverton	Business Case Phase	Off Track	2019/20 & 2020/21 programme	\$512,500.00
<b>WATER SUPPLY</b>	P-10095	Replace water main about bowling club and main at John Street, Riverton	Delivery Phase	On Track	10/02/20 - Dallas Street commenced today.	\$105,224.00

## 2. Community Board Contracts

CONTRACT NAME	CONTRACT MANAGER COMMENTARY
10/01 – Water and Waste Water Services	Downer operator involved in minor traffic incident before Christmas. Increase in service requests over the holiday period due to high wind and rain events.
17/02 - Central Alliance Roading Contract	<p>The reseal sites for 20/21 have been marked up for pre reseal repairs, with the Stabi crew starting in the Browns area. The premix crew have been working in Winton Township and will also work in the Riverton ward as weather allows.</p> <p>Noxious spraying has been undertaken in the townships as has routine township spraying.</p> <p>We are assessing the damage caused to the Central network in the recent floods and programming repairs which is mostly spot metalling and grading. South Roads staff have worked tirelessly during this event undertaking inspections and attending to call outs.</p>
12/39 – Riverton Area Grass Maintenance (Mowing)	This contract is only just meeting specifications and currently being monitored.
15/10 – Riverton office and library cleaning	This contract is operating well at times with some occasional issues. There are some discussions in regards to scope of works that are being looked into.
16/53 – Riverton gardening contract	This contract is meeting expectations however a review on the scope is required.

## 3. Request for service data 1 December 2019 – 31 January 2020



REQUEST TYPE	COUNT
Abandoned vehicles	2
Cemeteries mowing	2
Community facilities general	4
Council housing/flats - repairs (routine)	2
Gardening maintenance	5

REQUEST TYPE	COUNT
Licensed premise queries or complaints	1
Noise control (not animal noises)	7
Nuisance complaints (odour, vermin, neighbourhood)	1
Parks and reserves R&M	2
Repairs and maintenance council property	1
Roadside spraying - noxious weeds	1
Toilet repairs and maintenance	2
Urban fire risk-derelict houses/long grass	1
Vegetation urban/berm mow/overgrown/visibility issues	9
Vegetation rural (overgrown or visibility issues)	2
Culverts blocked - rural	2
Emergency services assistance (safety)	1
Footpaths hazards - trip/hazard/broken etc (safety)	2
Gravel, potholes/corrugations and grading	2
Sealed road - potholes and blowouts (routine)	1
Single streetlight out	2
Stop/give way signs-existing (urgent 24hr fix safety)	1
Transport - road matters general	5
Urban stormwater (the drain)	2
Litter matters urban (townships)	2
Water and waste general (use IPS for WW faults)	3
Wheelie bin new	2
Wheelie bin stolen	3
Wheelie bin collection complaints	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>71</b>

#### 4. Local finance reporting

##### Colac Bay - Business Units as at 31 December 2019

Business Unit	Income			Expenses			Capital		
	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Expenses YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year
Street Works - Colac Bay	\$4,899	\$4,733	\$10,373	\$4,513	\$5,766	\$11,424		\$2,500	\$5,000
Colac Bay- Stormwater Drainage	\$454	\$438	\$877	\$37	\$469	\$877			
Beautification - Colac Bay	\$4,211	\$4,031	\$8,061	\$4,569	\$4,456	\$8,061			
Playground - Colac Bay	\$807	\$807	\$1,613	\$994	\$1,397	\$2,794			
Hall - Colac Bay	\$4,450	\$4,428	\$8,861	\$4,773	\$4,651	\$9,025			
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$14,820</b>	<b>\$14,436</b>	<b>\$29,785</b>	<b>\$14,886</b>	<b>\$16,739</b>	<b>\$32,181</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$2,500</b>	<b>\$5,000</b>

##### Oraka-Aparima - Business Units as at 31 December 2019

Business Unit	Income			Expenses			Capital		
	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Expenses YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year
Community Leadership Oraka Apa	\$0			\$1,594					
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$1,594</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>

**Orepuki - Business Units as at 31 December 2019**

Business Unit	Income			Expenses			Capital		
	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Expenses YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year
Street Works - Orepuki	\$3,589	\$3,677	\$7,895	\$2,957	\$4,732	\$9,464	\$8,186	\$15,775	\$15,775
Stormwater Drainage - Orepuki	\$499	\$511	\$1,022		\$511	\$1,022			
Beautification - Orepuki	\$4,343	\$4,343	\$8,685	\$5,162	\$5,307	\$9,530			
Playground - Orepuki	\$403	\$403	\$806	\$421	\$403	\$806			
Hall - Orepuki	\$4,468	\$4,416	\$9,042	\$4,431	\$6,327	\$10,580			
Railway Land - Orepuki		\$556	\$1,112	\$550	\$545	\$814			
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$13,302</b>	<b>\$13,905</b>	<b>\$28,562</b>	<b>\$13,521</b>	<b>\$17,824</b>	<b>\$32,216</b>	<b>\$8,186</b>	<b>\$15,775</b>	<b>\$15,775</b>

**Riverton/Aparima - Business Units as at 31 December 2019**

Business Unit	Income			Expenses			Capital		
	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Expenses YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year
Administration - Riverton	\$22,561	\$22,521	\$63,027	\$18,860	\$25,022	\$50,044			
Operating Costs - Riverton	\$19,828	\$16,166	\$32,332	\$19,342	\$19,963	\$32,332			
Street Works - Riverton	\$46,937	\$46,659	\$93,319	\$12,395	\$16,992	\$33,249	\$75,106	\$159,401	\$300,917
Refuse Collection - Riverton	\$13,481	\$13,458	\$26,915	\$10,167	\$13,458	\$26,915			
Stormwater Drainage - Riverton	\$46,491	\$46,318	\$96,714	\$10,867	\$16,660	\$32,203			\$10,000
Cemetery - Riverton	\$19,007	\$25,665	\$53,126	\$19,682	\$28,041	\$53,760			
Beautification - Riverton	\$31,131	\$31,104	\$62,207	\$28,270	\$34,744	\$62,207			
Recreation Reserve - Riverton	\$6,687	\$6,563	\$13,125	\$9,271	\$9,860	\$16,531			\$25,000
Taramea (Howells Point)	\$4,567	\$7,245	\$15,084	\$2,712	\$8,932	\$17,865			
Taramea Bay	\$9,374	\$9,357	\$19,785	\$5,841	\$12,772	\$24,951			\$25,000
Koikoi Park				\$340	\$340	\$680			
War Memorial Reserve	\$810	\$809	\$1,967	\$677	\$809	\$1,617			
Playground - Riverton	\$3,123	\$3,117	\$6,234	\$6,549	\$5,358	\$10,717			
Riverton Pool	\$16,515	\$16,480	\$32,960	\$6,752	\$13,229	\$26,503			
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$240,512</b>	<b>\$245,462</b>	<b>\$516,795</b>	<b>\$151,724</b>	<b>\$206,179</b>	<b>\$389,574</b>	<b>\$75,106</b>	<b>\$159,401</b>	<b>\$360,917</b>

**Riverton Harbour - Business Units as at 31 December 2019**

Business Unit	Income			Expenses			Capital		
	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Expenses YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year
Harbour	\$22,947	\$17,258	\$36,493	(\$55,125)	(\$53,164)	(\$41,264)	\$72,469	\$72,469	\$72,469
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$22,947</b>	<b>\$17,258</b>	<b>\$36,493</b>	<b>(\$55,125)</b>	<b>(\$53,164)</b>	<b>(\$41,264)</b>	<b>\$72,469</b>	<b>\$72,469</b>	<b>\$72,469</b>

**Thornbury - Business Units as at 31 December 2019**

Business Unit	Income			Expenses			Capital		
	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Expenses YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Budget Full Year
Street Works - Thornbury	\$2,087	\$2,087	\$4,306	\$1,562	\$2,087	\$4,174		\$24,183	\$48,365
Beautification - Thornbury	\$3,971	\$3,971	\$7,942	\$5,254	\$4,449	\$7,942			
Playground - Thornbury	\$807	\$807	\$1,613	\$712	\$1,614	\$3,228		\$3,977	\$7,953
Hall - Thornbury	\$2,956	\$3,094	\$6,337	\$5,442	\$3,882	\$5,798			
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$9,820</b>	<b>\$9,959</b>	<b>\$20,198</b>	<b>\$12,970</b>	<b>\$12,032</b>	<b>\$21,142</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$28,159</b>	<b>\$56,318</b>

Oraka/Aparima costs relate to the new board members salary, a budget is in Riverton/Aparima administration business unit to cover most of this cost

Riverton Aparima expenditure is \$54,455 under budget. This is due to the following:

- Stormwater drainage – Riverton is \$5,793 under budget due to limited maintenance undertaken to date. Downer is currently investigating a site which we are awaiting the outcome of.
- Cemetery Riverton - Income is under budget by \$6,658 and expenditure is under budget by \$8,359. This is due to a lower number of interments (\$5,584) with expenditure also affected the timing in the cemetery beams project being undertaken (\$2,331).



- Beautification – Riverton \$6,474 under budget. The majority of this is made up by Maintenance – Gardening being underspent, this is currently being reviewed so that garden maintenance works can be undertaken around Riverton.
- Taramea (Howells Point) being \$6,220 under budget due to no maintenance work being undertaken as yet. This is related to the roof replacement at the Riverton toilet block which will commence in March.
- Taramea Bay being \$6,931 under budget this is due prior year's purchase order being cancelled. This will be forecasted in the February.
- Riverton pool expenditure is \$6,477 under budget as we are awaiting an invoice to be received by the Riverton pool committee to pay them a grant.

Riverton Harbour expenditure is currently showing negative for both the actuals costs for the year and the budget. In 2018/2019 \$72,468 for the Wharf upgrade project were included as maintenance costs. It has been determined that the work was to renew and improve the existing asset rather than simply maintain the wharf. As it was found too late to adjust the 2018/2019 financial numbers it has been reclassified in 2019/2020 from maintenance to capital.

### Reserve Balances

RESERVE	30 JUNE 2020	BUDGET 30 JUNE 2020	FORECAST 30 JUNE 2020
Colac Bay community centre	\$7,791	\$7,797	\$7,797
Colac Bay general	\$44,315	\$45,222	\$40,222
<b>Total – Colac Bay</b>	<b>\$52,106</b>	<b>\$53,019</b>	<b>\$48,019</b>
Orepuki community centre	\$15,564	\$16,073	\$16,073
Orepuki general	\$36,147	\$36,688	\$20,913
<b>Total – Orepuki</b>	<b>\$51,711</b>	<b>\$52,761</b>	<b>\$36,986</b>
Riverton cemetery Maintenance	\$62,816	\$62,764	\$62,764
Riverton Doc Profits Lib Sale	\$66,199	\$66,408	\$68,408
Riverton General	\$360,013	\$195,690	\$220,322
Riverton Parks & Reserves Development	\$28,067	\$29,071	\$29,071
Riverton Property Sales	\$239,962	\$139,962	\$146,802
Riverton Property Sales - Res	-	\$6,840	-
Riverton War Memorial	\$13,091	\$13,441	\$13,441
Taramea Bay/Rocks Development	\$30,209	\$6,279	\$6,279
Taramea Howells Point	\$23,663	\$20,882	\$20,882
Riverton stormwater	\$120,998	\$165,076	\$165,076
<b>Total Riverton/Aparima</b>	<b>\$945,019</b>	<b>\$708,413</b>	<b>\$733,045</b>



Riverton harbour general	\$13,063	\$19,851	\$17,851
<b>Total Riverton harbour</b>	<b>\$13,063</b>	<b>\$19,851</b>	<b>\$17,851</b>
Cosy Nook	\$21,296	\$25,069	\$25,069
<b>Total – Waiau/Aparima Ward</b>	<b>\$21,296</b>	<b>\$25,069</b>	<b>\$25,069</b>
Riverton Harbour	\$13,063	\$19,851	\$17,851
<b>Total – Riverton Harbour</b>	<b>\$13,063</b>	<b>\$19,851</b>	<b>\$17,851</b>
Thornbury community centre	\$915	\$1,864	\$1,864
Thornbury general	\$17,657	\$10,749	\$831
<b>Total – Thornbury</b>	<b>\$18,572</b>	<b>\$12,613</b>	<b>\$2,695</b>
TOTAL RESERVES	\$ 1,114,830	\$891,577	\$881,516



## Council Report

**Record No:** R/20/1/2453  
**Author:** Steve Ruru, Chief Executive  
**Approved by:** Trudie Hurst, Group Manager Customer Delivery

☐ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☒ Information

## Chief Executive

### Freshwater Reforms

1. In September 2019 the government released the latest part of their Essential Freshwater package for consultation (<https://www.mfe.govt.nz/consultation/action-for-healthy-waterways>).
2. The package included three proposed management documents – a replacement National Policy Statement for Freshwater (NPS), proposed National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (NES) and draft regulations for stock exclusion from waterways. As part of the package changes are also being proposed to the current drinking water NES and a new wastewater NES is also proposed. The later will likely set minimum discharge standards that will need to be applied by regional councils through resource consent processes.
3. The consultation process attracted some 17,500 submissions. Officials are currently analysing these and providing advice to the Freshwater Independent Advisory Panel (the Panel), chaired by Judge David Sheppard.
4. The Panel is considering submissions, but not hearing submissions in the way a select committee or local government hearings panel does. The Panel will provide its report and recommendations to the Minister in mid February 2020. It is expected that their report will also be made public.
5. One of the potential issues with the package which has attracted a good level of discussion across the local government sector is that it could be seen as being based on a premise that the issues are severe and urgent everywhere. This leads to a conclusion that there is the same need for management intervention everywhere, in the same way and in the same timeframes. While it is acknowledged that there are issues which need to be addressed it is also seen as appropriate to develop practical local solutions that are cost effective and which address the specific issues which exist in different areas. Hence, there is a level of risk associated with the standardised national approach.

### Biodiversity National Policy Statement

6. In late November the government released its proposed national policy statement (NPS) on biodiversity. A copy of the draft is available on the MFE website (<https://www.mfe.govt.nz/publications/biodiversity/draft-national-policy-statement-indigenous-biodiversity>).
7. There is a concern that biodiversity has been in decline for some time and that as a result there is a need for a much stronger management regime to be put in place.

8. The proposed NPS will affect the management of biodiversity on all types of land including public, private and Māori land. Under the proposal local authorities will be required to implement regional biodiversity strategies and to identify and map areas with significant vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna and manage their protection through regional and district plans – Significant Natural Areas. It is this later task that will be a significant issue/challenge for this Council given the large physical land area and large number of potentially significant sites.
9. Consultation on the document is open until 14 March 2020. Staff will be drafting a submission for consideration by Council.

### **Tackling Unsafe Speeds Programme**

10. The government has recently announced a Tackling Unsafe Speeds Programme as part of their new road safety strategy.
11. As part of this programme changes are being made to the way in which speed limits are set. At present local authorities are able to set speed limits for local roads via a bylaw process. As a result each local authority has a good level of control over the process and is able to make the final decisions over how speed limits are managed on local roads.
12. In the future there will be a need to develop a 10-year regional speed management plan which will set out proposals for speed limit changes, engineering upgrades and safety improvements over the ten year period. The regional land transport committees will be required for coordinating this process across NZTA and the relevant local authorities.

### **Minerals**

13. The government has now finalised its minerals and petroleum strategy document – Responsibly Delivering Value – A Minerals and Petroleum Strategy for Aotearoa New Zealand: 2019-2029. The strategy is available on the MBIE website (<https://www.mbie.govt.nz/assets/nzpm-resource-strategy-multi-agency.pdf>).
14. The document sets out a vision of having a world-leading environmentally and socially responsible minerals and petroleum sector that delivers affordable and secure resources, for the benefit of current and future New Zealanders.
15. The draft strategy was the subject of 546 submissions and the finalised 10-year strategy articulates the Government's long term vision for the minerals and petroleum sector in New Zealand and supports the transition to a low emissions future and a productive, sustainable and inclusive economy.
16. The government is also currently consulting on a review of the Crown Minerals Act 1991. A copy of the consultation document is available on the MBIE website ([www.mbie.govt.nz/dmsdocument/7320-discussion-document-review-of-the-crown-minerals-act-1991](http://www.mbie.govt.nz/dmsdocument/7320-discussion-document-review-of-the-crown-minerals-act-1991)).
17. A driver for the review is to ensure that an appropriate balance is found between the way in which access to minerals is regulated whilst supporting the implementation of the new Zero Carbon legislation and a balance with the broader four well-beings.



18. The Act covers access to a wide range of minerals including oil and gas, coal and aggregates for construction. As a result the review process will be of wide interest to all sectors of the economy.

### **Fire and Emergency Services Funding**

19. At the beginning of November the government announced the first stage of review of how fire and emergency services should be funded. A copy of the consultation document is available on the Department of Internal Affairs website ([https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Fire-and-Emergency-NZ-Funding-Review-Consultation-Document/\\$file/Fire-and-Emergency-NZ-Funding-Review-Consultation-Document.pdf](https://www.dia.govt.nz/diawebsite.nsf/Files/Fire-and-Emergency-NZ-Funding-Review-Consultation-Document/$file/Fire-and-Emergency-NZ-Funding-Review-Consultation-Document.pdf)).
20. The review proposes a range of options which for businesses and households include:
- an insurance based approach, similar to the status quo
  - a property based approach using property data held by councils
  - a property and use based approach which uses a combination of the data held by councils as well as information on how a building is used.
21. The paper also looks at cost recovery options related to responding to accidents as well as other emergencies. The discussion paper represents the first phase of the review. A second phase will begin in March 2020 and will involve further consultation on the preferred model. The date for introducing the new levy regime is 1 July 2024.

### **Waste Minimisation Levy**

22. In late November the government released a consultation document on proposed changes to the waste minimisation levy which proposes expanding the levy to cover a wider range of waste and also increase the quantum. A copy of the consultation document is available on the MFE website (<https://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/media/Consultations/reducing-waste-a-more-effective-landfill-levy-summary-document.pdf>).
23. The proposals include:
- progressively increasing the levy rate for landfills that take household waste from the current \$10 per tonne – set in 2009 - to \$50 or \$60 per tonne by mid-2023
  - expanding the landfill levy to cover all landfill types including industrial and construction and demolition fills, but not cleanfills or farm dumps, at a proposed rate of \$10 or \$20 per tonne depending on the type of landfill.
24. Expanding the range of data that is collected about waste creation and disposal.
25. The additional revenue collected will be used to support waste reduction initiatives. Half of the revenue collected is allocated to local authorities via a contestable application process. Revenue raised from the landfill levy is currently around \$36 million per annum. It is estimated that the proposals would result in an increase of levy revenue of around \$220 million by 2023.
26. The consultation document outlines four potential options for transitioning from current arrangements to future arrangements by 2023. Council staff through WasteNet will consider the options and prepare a submission on what it will deliver the most favourable outcome for WasteNet Councils. The consultation period runs from now until 3 February 2020.

## Customer Delivery

27. November was a quieter month from a customer perspective but this allowed the group to continue to focus on process improvements and working to support other areas of the organisation.
28. The net promoter score increased to 51 for the four month period from August to October. This is up from 35 from the period before and from a practical perspective, means those customers that were surveyed would recommend lodging a request for service with Council based on the experience they had with the process.

## Customer Support

29. These are the numbers as at 27 November 2019:

	November
Total number of calls to 0800 732 732	3873
Abandonment rate	2%
Request for Service received	909
Top three requests types	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• building inspection request</li><li>• change of address</li><li>• roading issues</li></ul>
Payments processed by Council	9461
Cash	2%
Cheques	11%
Direct Credit	58%
Direct Debit	17%
Eftpos	13%

## Libraries

30. The Winton library was involved with the Winton Open Day with the theme of “Fur, feathers and fiction” being well received by the community.
31. We have continued to offer the range of programmes for library patrons but would love to hear from people not using the library about how we can meet their needs. Please feel free to contact our district library manager, Mark Fraser via email on [mark.fraser@southlanddc.govt.nz](mailto:mark.fraser@southlanddc.govt.nz) or via 0800 732 732.
32. The table below shows the number of individuals checking out items from a branch library each month.

LIBRARY NAME	NOVEMBER
Book Bus	381
Lumsden	81
Otautau	103
Riverton	186

Stewart Island	50
Te Anau	391
Winton	424
Wyndham	51

33. We currently have 5228 active library users across the District.

Our library service has new books each month, these can be viewed online through our catalogue on <https://www.southlanddc.govt.nz/my-southland/libraries/>

### **Knowledge Management**

34. In November, 23 LIMs were issued and 164 property files were provided to customers. The increase in the number of LIMs and significant increase in property file requests reflects the increased activity expected at this time of year.
35. Staff continue to be busy with Pathway/Records Manager with good progress made in the development environment. The team is also busy supporting digitisation projects in the building solutions team.

### **Business Solutions**

36. The team is working on the new e-processing system for building consents. This is a joint project with the building solutions team.
37. Work continues with the Pathway/RM8 integration. Initial system testing has been carried out on the Pathway property module. The creation of test plans for user acceptance testing has begun which will help us streamline the UAT process. This is a shared project with the knowledge management team.
38. Internal systems have been configured and data validation testing has begun on the lawyers self-service portal project. We are in discussions with Environment Southland on when we can test the links into their system.
39. Work has begun to extend our online services (e-pathway) for infringement payments, and to improve our Pathway system to electronically processing court payments.
40. Discussions are underway with three JDE providers to get pricing and deployment options to upgrade and virtualise our current finance system. This work is required due to the age of both the hardware and software we are currently running
41. The helpdesk continues to be busy, receiving 487 tickets and resolving 506 in November. There was a high number of new user requests in November, many requiring new hardware to be setup which has put extra pressure on the team.

## **Community and Futures**

### **Governance and Democracy**

#### **Elections**

42. Nominations opened on Monday, 25 November for the eight vacancies over four community boards. These vacancies exist because there were not enough nominations at the time nominations for the triennial elections closed in August. The vacancies are on the Ardlussa Community Board – one member, Oraka Aparima Community Board – three members, Oreti Community Board (Makarewa subdivision) two members, and the Waihopai Toetoe Community Board – two members.
43. Nominations close on Monday 23 December at 12 noon. If there are more nominations received than vacancies, voting papers will be sent out in late January with voting closing on 18 February 2020.

### **Governance**

44. Each of the nine community boards held their inaugural meetings in November. Chairpersons were elected at each board meeting. The boards adopted the Standing Orders and received the Terms of Reference and Delegations. In addition each board considered a direction setting report which gives each board the opportunity to look at community-led initiatives and leadership and have input into the work programme for the board's area.
45. Council's main committees have had their first meetings for the triennium. An induction programme for councillors and board members is being implemented and training will be ongoing.

### **Community Leadership**

46. The community partnership leaders recently met with Ministry of Business of Innovation and Employment in Wellington. Specifically, meetings were held with the tourism investment team, Ministry of Culture and Heritage, and MBIE staff who look after the responsible camping and welcoming communities' programmes.
47. They also visited Creative New Zealand, and the insights spaces and places teams at Sport NZ.
48. The Community partnership leaders also visited the community team at Hastings District Council and attended a community Hui at the Flaxmere community centre. This was a valuable experience as the community board plans currently being developed were modelled on the community plans produced by the staff at Hastings District Council.

### **Stewart Island Opportunities Project**

49. The three remaining sessions of the leadership program were delivered by:
- Jason Tibble – regional commissioner, Ministry of Social Development - future focused thinking
  - Errol Millar – chairman/director – governance vs management
  - Amiee Kaio - programme manager, tribal economies – Tokona te Ao of Te Rūnanga o Ngai Tahu – future focused planning.

50. The 14 participants on the leadership academy graduated on 19 November 2019. Commerce South will continue to deliver two workshops a year on the Island and a suggestion was made to open these to the community. The graduates also have opportunities to attend other events on the mainland and to maintain a link with the facilitators.
51. Following the leadership academy, 13 members of the group (including community champions) will continue to meet on a regular basis to form an entity to progress strategic thinking and planning for the Island. The plans for the next quarter include working with the group to:
- provide information on governance structures, operational structures and programme management training to get the structures in place to move things forward
  - prioritising the steps that the group will take over the next seven months (until May 2020)
  - engaging the wider community.

## **Local Community Initiatives**

### **Bath Road Beautification Project – Riverton**

52. The Oraka-Aparima Community Board have approved the intended scope for this project. Council staff are now completing the project workflow documentation (initiation phase) before the project will be handed over to the asset manager.

### **Down River Dash Event**

53. Council staff are assisting the event organisers with publicity on event websites and other administrative tasks for the running and biking event from Centre Hill to Mossburn on 22 December 2019.

### **Otautau Bowling Club**

54. Council staff are providing funding advice for some planned building and maintenance work at the Otautau Bowling Club.

### **Otautau Flowers, Quilts & Crafts Day**

55. Council staff are providing this group with advice regarding winding up the committee as they no longer have enough community members to run the event. Staff will work in conjunction with the Southland Community Law Centre to assist them with this.

### **Isla Bank War Memorial**

56. Council staff are working with community members, the Wallace Takitimu Community Board and the Otautau RSA on funding to have restoration work completed on this memorial. Funding has already been received from Community Trust South and the Southland Regional Heritage Committee, and it is likely that the remainder required can be sourced from the Calcium Cemetery reserves.

### **Kohi Kohi Cottage – Riverton**

57. The Southland Heritage & Building Preservation Trust have been successful in their funding request to the Perpetual Guardian Stout Trust fund (The Stout Trust). Council staff assisted with

this application and they have been granted the full amount requested (\$30,000). This will allow them to complete the final building work on the cottage, which is likely to be completed early next year.

### **South Catlins Charitable Trust – Extension to Smiths Bush Walking Track**

58. Staff are working alongside the South Catlins Charitable Trust with funding advice and assistance for the extension to the Smiths Bush walking track. The Smiths Bush walking track is located within the living forest at Curio Bay and is part of the wider development of the area.

### **Wyndham/Edendale Proposed Local Skate/Cycle Park**

59. Staff are working alongside the community with initial planning stages for a proposed local skate/cycle park. Planning is underway for the setting up of a charitable trust to drive this potential development.

### **Edendale School – Writers Walk**

60. Staff are working alongside Edendale School with regard to the development of a local writer walk. Staff are providing advice and assistance regarding the locations for the signage.

### **Wyndham Museum**

61. Ongoing support is being provided to the Wyndham and Districts Historical Society with planning for their future redevelopment of the museum and its collections.

### **Tokanui Railway/Timber Heritage Project**

62. Staff have had initial meetings with a group in Tokanui who are in the early planning stages for the possible development of a railway/timber history display.

## **Strategy and Policy**

### **Policy and Bylaw Updates**

63. There are a number of Council bylaws and policies currently being reviewed and updated, and a number of bylaws due for review in the next 12 months. The team is currently nearing the end of a formal consultation process on the Speed Limits Bylaw. Council will be presented with submissions and hearings for the Draft Speed Limits Bylaw in December 2019, with deliberation and adoption scheduled for early 2020.
64. Work has begun reviewing ‘The Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw’, with preliminary feedback around what people think is important for Council to consider in the bylaw being received from online sources, face-to-face conversations throughout the District with stakeholders, community boards and Council staff. A draft bylaw will be presented to the Regulatory and Consents Committee in February 2020, with formal consultation anticipated in March/April 2020.
65. Staff have been involved in the review of the combined Local Alcohol Policy (LAP), in collaboration with Invercargill City Council. Consultation has closed and a joint committee of the two councils formally considered the feedback received and adopted a provisional LAP in September 2019. The provisional LAP was publically notified for appeals on 4 November and

will close on 6 December. The LAP will be adopted on 6 December 2019 if no appeals are lodged. The LAP will come back to Council early in the New Year to make operational.

66. Work to investigate a jetties user pay system for the commercial use of jetties on Stewart Island/Rakiura is continuing. Staff have received feedback on potential charging options from the Jetties Subcommittee (from the 2016-19 triennium) and is seeking feedback from the Stewart Island/Rakiura Community Board on 11 November 2019. Staff will then progress to having discussions with external stakeholders early in 2020.
67. In relation to Council strategies, staff have undertaken a stocktake on the strategies that have been adopted by Council, and also the strategies in place for the Southern region. Team members are currently investigating whether further Council strategies are required, and the structure and type of strategies that might be appropriate.

### **Community Futures Research and Analysis Work Programme**

68. Council supports the continuation of research and analysis work to inform its decision making and to assist in leading the development of Council's overall approach to the management of change and preparation for what the future might hold for the District and its communities. Identifying priorities for investing in community future planning has included socio-demographic, climate change, levels of service, rating affordability, land and water plan implications, community assistance and funding, and technological change. This ongoing work identifies the need for Council to understand the potential impacts that mega trends and technological change may have on communities, industries, work patterns, land use and lifestyle choices. This is integral to supporting the approach of the research and analysis work programme, particularly in relation to prioritisation and future service provision requirements, social cohesion and engagement.
69. The decision to invest in research and analytics is critical if Council wishes to plan for the future. Undertaking big picture research and analysis work will position Council to better understand the decisions it needs to make for the future of the District.
70. Council has a strategy deficit and we need to look at how we will deal with this. It was anticipated that the research and analysis work programme would evolve into developing the programme of work to consider the strategy deficits that staff have identified, and previous information from the programme of works will inform this next stage for Council research and analysis. It will be of benefit to the communities of Southland to have clear Council strategies for the District that will align to and inform regional strategy work. It will also ensure that Council is better positioned to respond to national strategy development if we understand our own direction at a strategy level.
71. The work undertaken to date in the community and futures research and analysis work programme has laid the foundations for strategy design and development. Council's transition to dealing with our strategy deficit will be at least a five year programme of work, and will require extensive community engagement and participation throughout.

### **Risk Management Framework**

72. Council continues to identify the need to invest in and develop its risk management processes. The objective is to create a risk management framework that will enable us to effectively

understand, plan for, and mitigate risk across all levels and activities within the organisation that can provide assurance to Council, the Southland District community and stakeholders that critical risks are identified and managed effectively.

73. Since February 2019, work has commenced to transition from the current risk update approach to implementing a new risk management framework. Council's executive leadership team held a workshop in July 2019 to discuss in detail a collective approach to identify and manage Council's strategic risks before the new risk management reporting approach was presented to the previous Finance and Audit Committee at its 23 September 2019 meeting and to Council at its inaugural 1 November 2019 meeting. Both the previous committee and Council indicated their approval of the new risk management process and a review is underway for the next quarter, and will be presented to the Finance and Assurance Committee at its 13 December 2019 meeting.

### **Corporate Performance Framework**

74. The corporate performance framework aligns Council's high level direction to its activities and outcomes, and its purpose is to streamline Council planning and reporting functions. As part of the corporate performance framework, Council will deliver on its legislative requirements – including the Long Term Plan, Annual Plan, Annual Report and activity management plans. Council produces an interim performance report, undertaken three times a year – for the four month periods of July-October, November-February and March-June, with the third being produced to inform the Annual Report.
75. The first interim performance report of the 2019/2020 financial year is currently being produced and will be presented to the Finance and Assurance Committee at its 13 December 2019 meeting.

### **Annual Plan 2020/2021**

76. The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to prepare and adopt an Annual Plan in the second and third years between development of the Long Term Plan. The purpose of the Annual Plan is to consider and approve any variations to the Long Term Plan for that financial year.
77. Once finalised, the direction given for 2020/2021 will be used to set rates for the year beginning 1 July 2020 and deliver any additional projects or initiatives identified.
78. The direction setting workshops and inaugural meetings of the community boards have now been completed and recommendations have been made to Council for inclusion in the 2020/21 Annual Plan. There is a Council workshop in December to confirm the direction of the annual plan and start the compilation process.

### **Annual Report 2018/2019**

79. The Annual Report has been approved by Council and Audit New Zealand and has been made publically available. The summary document has also been made publically available. The management letter from Audit is currently being responded to by staff, and management comments will be presented to the Finance and Assurance Committee once finalised.

### **Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031**



- 80. A workshop has been set up to discuss the proposed management of activities with Council on the 16 and 17 December 2019 and this will provide the necessary guidance for the activity managers to continue drafting the activity management plans from January to June 2020.
- 81. Staff conducted a strategic workshop with the new triennium Council on 8 November 2019, and with community board members on 9 November to bring them up to date with previous guidance received on the Long Term Plan 2021-2031.
- 82. A report on the proposed significant forecasting assumptions is also being prepared and be reported to Council for approval in the near future. The draft financial and infrastructure strategies are currently underway, and are expected to be completed and ready for Council approval by early 2020.

## **Environmental Services**

### **Animal Control**

- 83. The team hosted the second interagency meeting for animal control/welfare agencies in November. Attendees included the local councils, NZTA, some vets, DoC, Furever Homes and Environment Southland.
- 84. Items for discussion included the possible promotion of [www.lostpet.co.nz](http://www.lostpet.co.nz) among the relevant agencies, shared dog education programme, and a roles document clarifying how enquiries from the general public should be directed.
- 85. The dog control officers are in the last stages of following up those dog owners that have not re-registered their dogs. They aim to have completed this work this side of Christmas.

### **Environmental Health**

- 86. The team is managing a larger than usual number of septic tank discharge complaints, where the septic tank discharge system has failed, and the waste water is discharging in a manner that is causing a nuisance. Complaints of this nature are expected to continue due to the limited lifespans of older systems.
- 87. The District Licensing Committee held a hearing for the contested applications to renew the on and off licenses for Orepuki Tavern. The Committee resolved to grant the applications for a reduced term of one year rather than the usual three, regarded as a probationary period.
- 88. Another hearing is expected to be held in the New Year in relation to the renewal of an off-licence in Lumsden.

### **Resource Management**

#### **Dark Skies Plan Change for Rakiura**

- 89. The resource management team has publicly notified the Council initiated plan change in September, a total of seven submissions were received. The change to the District Plan has been sought to create rules around future artificial lighting on the island in order to maintain the existing high quality of the night sky. It is expected that a hearing on the proposed changes will be held in February 2020.

90. Ongoing work is occurring on the regional work streams for Climate Change, Biodiversity, Landscapes and Natural Character. The Climate Change report was presented to Council on 22 May and wider communication of climate change was endorsed. Joint work on the next phases of climate change is currently being scoped. Internal climate change work has commenced to inform the initial phase of the next LTP process. Work on the biodiversity, landscapes and natural character projects is ongoing and they are likely to be released in 2020.
91. Council is part of the TA reference group providing feedback to the Ministry of the Environment on the proposed National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity and the proposed New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy which are both proposed to be finalised in mid-2020.
92. Resource consent data for previous few months:
- August – 44 applications received, 32 decisions issued.
  - September - 27 applications received, 29 decisions issued.
  - October - 35 applications received, 33 decisions issued.
  - November – 29 applications received, 26 decisions issued.
93. Overall the number of consents issued for 2019 is sitting 14% higher than at the same point in 2018. On average 25 resource consents have been issued per month this year.

## **Building Solutions**

94. The CCC (code compliance certificate) project team are working with building owners to address the issues arising from the declined CCC letters. Overall Council have received a positive response from the community with a good number of consents which had become 'static' now progressing towards the issuing of their Code Compliance Certificate. This has, however, also increased the teams workload and temporarily impacted compliance with statutory timeframes.
95. During November, the building solutions team achieved the below compliance/alignment to timeframes:
- 87.5% of the 56 building consents were issued on time ( $\leq 20$  days).
  - due to the historical clean-up of CCC's, of the 142 Code Compliance Certificates issued in November, 139 were second decisions made under the territorial authority function.
  - building consents issued for the month of November took an average of 12.6 (from 1 to 39) statutory days and 35.6 (from 1 to 125) calendar days to issue.
96. During November, customers achieved the below compliance/alignment to Council requirements:
- 86.5% of the applications received were complete and correct
  - 77% of the inspections completed showed work that complies with the consented plans
97. 31% of building consents received by Council during November 2019 were sent to the Solutions Team for processing. This is an increase from 10% the month before. The quality of work completed by Solutions Team has much improved during November.

## **Services and Assets**

### **Group Manager Update**

98. Recent months have been consumed with works programme delivery and preparation for the update of the Infrastructure Strategy. This has involved each activity manager identifying strategic issues and working through the options and impacts associated with each.
99. Internally an assessment of the water and waste resourcing and structure has been underway in order to ensure Council is well placed to address the evolving and increasingly complex nature of this function. The next step of this process is to recruit appropriate resources to align with the outcomes of the review process.
100. As we progress into the new triennium the services and assets group and the wider organisation is continuing to focus on ways in which it is better able to connect and engage with its communities. With the increased focus on the asset management function and increasing service levels and renewal activity the importance of community relations is recognised as critical.
101. The focus for the coming months remains delivery as we focus on construction activities through the productive summer months. Early in the New Year the team will be ramping up the activity management planning efforts in a bid to set ourselves up for success over the coming LTP 2021-2031.

### **Stewart Island Electrical Supply Authority (SIESA)**

102. SIESA has been working closely with PowerNet in order to better understand asset condition and replacement values in a bid to develop a robust works programme for the upcoming LTP 2021-2031.
103. With the expiry of the existing maintenance and operations contract due for mid-2020, discussions with the community board will ramp up in the New Year regarding the structure and framework adopted through the contract moving forward from this point. The current contract price coupled with the other operational costs and capital costs are considered to be unsustainable without additional funding or revenue.
104. Given the above, the upcoming contract renewal process provides an opportunity to address this.

### **Forestry (IFS)**

105. Harvesting is continuing on track with increased volumes being directed to healthy local markets due to volatile export markets in some grades. This redirection of product coupled with better than expected harvested tonnage per hectare should enable the forestry business unit to achieve budget.

### **Around the Mountains Cycle Trail**

106. The website is now up and running with the Official Partnership Programme seeing 30 businesses advertising with the Around the Mountain Cycle Trail. The installation of the interpretation infrastructure is currently underway and the final sections of the trail to be reviewed in the coming weeks. This will see the installation of water tanks, bike stands, picnic tables along with fencing and planting of flaxes.

**Te Anau Manapouri Airport**

107. Work will be commencing in the New Year regarding the strategic direction and longer term aspirations for this facility. This process will need to incorporate community input alongside community board and Council decision-making.

**Strategic Water and Waste**

**Te Anau Wastewater Discharge Project**

108. Following Council resolutions from 23 October 2018 meeting, it was resolved to proceed with a sub-surface drip irrigation as the disposal option, staff have been progressing work on a number of fronts including development of resource consents for the sub-surface drip irrigation field, as well as advancing towards a detailed design.
109. The contract for the pipeline element has now been awarded to Fulton Hogan with physical work under way in late August/early September to date over 4km of pipe has been laid.
110. Further work is ongoing on a number of fronts related to the overall project including lodging of the SDI consent application with Environment Southland which is currently being processed on a non-notified basis. Draft conditions have agreed and a final decision on granting is anticipated late December.
111. The tender period for the membrane plant, mechanical and electrical work in Te Anau and additional storage ends on 8 November. A report recommending award of a contract will be presented to Council once the tender evaluation process has been completed.

**Land and Water Plan Implementation**

112. Environment Southland released their proposed Land and Water Plan last year.
113. In total 25 appeals were received by Environment Southland of which Council has identified 10, which it will join as a Section 274 party. Council has also lodged an appeal to the decision. The basis of Council's appeal, is largely around the 'non-complying' activity status on wastewater discharges to water. The latest direction issued from the Environment Court outlines a proposed path, where appeals to objectives will be heard ahead of mediation, by grouped topic on policies and rules. Evidence in support of the appeals have been filed with the Environment Court.
114. The first stage of the hearing around Objectives and Farming Policies commenced on 4 June with Council staff and experts presenting evidence on 11 June.
115. The first stage has now been completed and it is anticipated that the Court will release interim decisions on the evidence presented later this year prior to undertaking the second stage of the appeal which is not anticipated to commence until next year.
116. Further strengthening of environmental and water supply regulation is anticipated following release of cabinet papers on Three Waters Reforms and Ministry for the Environment (MfE) release of its approach to taking Action for Healthy Waterways, including a revised NES on source protection for water supplies and a proposed new NES on Wastewater Discharges. At this stage it is not fully understood if these amendments will have any implications for the Plan process.

### **Resourcing for Water and Waste Department**

- 117. Following the Council meeting of 27 September where unbudgeted expenditure for additional resources within the Water and Waste team was approved staff have developed a revised structure within the team which has been consulted on and finalised. The revised structure will place a significant focus on development of asset management capability as well as a more defined operations focus.
- 118. Recruitment for new positions will be undertaken December/January with the expectation that successful applicants will be in place by March 2020.

### **Property Services**

- 119. Property administration functions including ownership decisions, lease/licence administration and property disposal queries, all of which are actioned on a daily basis, which is business as usual given the significant number of properties and agreements, Council has to manage. These functions also include the payment of property rates which is quite a significant task given the number of properties, as well as service charges having to be separated out and on charged, with the balance rates charged to the multitude of individual business units. The process has been undertaken for both the Southland District Council, and Environment Southland rates for the current year.
- 120. Surveys for the coastal route, Clifden and Orawia land purchases as well as the Ringaringa road deviation have been, or are nearing completion, to allow these projects to be finalised. The disposal of the Hokonui hall is still progressing, with both Menzies Ferry and Mātaura Island working through the required steps.
- 121. Action is also underway to prepare and execute the agreement for the acquisition of Lot 300 at Curio Bay and to complete the ownership change. The first stage of the draft report for a possible development of the Luxmore subdivision in Te Anau has been received and will be discussed with the Community Board prior to responding to all the next stage of the assessment to be completed.

### **Community Facilities**

- 122. The community facilities team is working through gathering information to inform the Infrastructure Strategy, Activity Management Plans, and the Long Term Plan. We have received Minimum Levels of Service for the activities within the community facilities portfolio and these will be used to inform the tender documents for the new contracts that will go out for tender in the New Year. With these in place it will complete the Section 17A Review of community facilities.
- 123. The team has also received the report from the playground assessment and is waiting on the toilet assessment report. We are working with a consultant to undertake a condition assessment of all of the halls, community housing and council buildings. This information is required to provide an accurate picture of the state of Council's assets and will enable us to provide a more accurate works programme for the LTP.
- 124. We are also developing this for each of the new nine Community Boards so we can start the conversations with them about the number of assets they have within their areas and the financial

implications it will have. We have taken the opportunity using the playground report to start these conversations so that they start to look at the bigger picture across their whole geographic area of responsibility.

### **Project Delivery Team**

125. The project delivery team now have a full team with both Wayne Ramsay and Rowena Owens starting in November, both have fitted in really well and both picking up projects quickly.
126. The team is currently working hard to close out some of the smaller project to allow capacity for the larger water and roading and bridge projects due to start in the New Year.
127. Clifton toilet was completed in November and is ready for use once code of compliance is approved.

### **Strategic Transport**

#### **District Wide Renewals Programme**

128. After a slow start to the construction season due to the inclement weather contractors are picking up some movement with The Roding Company aiming to have the Edendale Wyndham Road rehabilitation section completed before Christmas. Good progress is also being made with the Brydone Glencoe road section and Otapiri Gorge Road rehabilitation site.
129. Downer are also progressing the seal resurfacing programme. As part of this work they will be bringing in crews from the rest of the South Island.
130. In looking towards the next Long Term Plan WSP are in the process of carrying out DTims modelling. This is one tool the Transport Team uses to look at the potential future pavement renewals programme.

#### **Bridges**

131. McDonald Road bridge is nearing completion with only tidy up work required. The design of the replacement of the canal bridge on Lake Monowai is progressing well. Due to the ongoing concerns with the structural integrity of the bridge and considering the importance of access a temporary bailey bridge is being installed. This will allow for the new bridge to be replaced on the existing alignment while still ensuring access for users during this time period.

### **Recommendation**

#### **That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled "Council Report" dated 13 February 2020.**

### **Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

## Chairperson's Report

**Record No:** R/19/12/31071

**Author:** Alyson Hamilton, Committee Advisor

**Approved by:** Trudie Hurst, Group Manager Customer Delivery

☐ Decision

☐ Recommendation

☒ Information

### Purpose of report

- 1 The purpose of the report is to provide an update to the Oraka Aparima Community Board on activities that the chairperson has been involved with since the establishment of the board on 20 November 2019. This report covers the period from 20 November 2019 to 5 February 2020.
- 2 The report also provides an opportunity for the board chairperson to present an overview of the issues he has been involved with.
- 3 Items of interest include the following:

December 2019

- attended Aparima College prize giving and presented board bursary and approx. 15 College sports awards
- spoke to Linda White and the night patrol
- spoke to officers regarding flags for Main Street and Aparima College students designs for summer flags/banners
- received a call from environmental services manager regarding dog control signs and possible fence around playground area. This is to be organised with one of the dog control officers
- met with dog control officer at the Taramea Bay playground for signs to be erected in playground and to replace old signs in various areas and that there be a post and rope fence installed on beach side of playground. Community facilities are ordering the post and rope for the fence.

January 2020

- further contact with dog control officer regarding post and rope fence installed on beach side of playground at Taramea Bay
- met with community facilities officers regarding the relocation of frisbee golf which is to be included in the new playground area plans for development of the area from Howells Point to Taramea Bay playground. Have spoken with a resident who is interested in looking after all gardens around Riverton. Also have ordered plants to top up gardens
- spoke with Janice Templeton regarding the garden areas of Riverton – South Bank south side of bridge and flats on Havelock Street with a thought that all garden areas be under one gardening contract
- met with community facilities staff member regarding the trees behind the south side monument that broken branch trees may have to be removed

- have spoken with various people regarding moving the Riverton/Aparima green and white sign out to the 50km/h sign
- spoken with Southroads regarding vegetation on side of roadside at 88 Rocks Highway and realignment of watertable.

February 2020

- contacted the roading team regarding footpath projects for Pitt, Morton and James Streets for 2020.

## **Recommendation**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) Receives the report titled “Chairperson's Report” dated 13 February 2020.**

## **Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.



## Community Facilities Update

**Record No:** R/20/1/2759

**Author:** Colin Pemberton, Community Facilities Asset Management Officer

**Approved by:** Matt Russell, Group Manager Services and Assets

☐ Decision

☐ Recommendation

☒ Information

### Purpose

- 1 The purpose of this report is to share information on locally funded community facility assets throughout the district.
- 2 This report is a generic overview for all nine community board areas with specific attachments to the Board area in which this report is addressed. It will outline:
  - the current budgets associated with the maintenance of the assets
  - the work that has been identified in the existing LTP
  - the current usage
  - the current condition
  - existing contracts
  - service level consistency.

### Executive Summary

- 3 With the representation review changes having now taken effect, the majority of new community boards have much broader areas of responsibility geographically. These refined areas have generally resulted in a greater number of assets and contracts within the Board's governance role.
- 4 The information contained within this report is intended to start the conversations between the community board and the community facilities activity managers.
- 5 Within each asset portfolio, there is a commonality of issues. For some assets and portfolios the predominant issue is age and condition, with others utilisation and suitability is the issue, and with some regulatory non-compliance is the major concern.
- 6 As an example, the recent playground condition assessments have identified that generally all three of these issues relate to this portfolio, although the predominant issue is the number of non-compliances with national standards that this review identified.
- 7 This information then needs to be utilised to drive investment decisions regarding renewal, development, closure, priority discussions at both a local and district level.
- 8 The information provided here will initiate the conversations about the ongoing management of these assets, including the need to ensure consistency of service provision across the district and the application of minimum service levels.
- 9 Whilst most of the assets remain structurally and operationally sound, there is an increasing bow wave of requirements and associated costs that will need to be factored into forward planning.
- 10 If the assets are to be maintained to the required standard then there will be financial implications for the community.

## **Recommendation**

### **That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) Receives the report titled “Community Facilities Update” dated 11 February 2020.**
- b) Determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**

## **Background**

- 11 The governance of community facility assets has to date been driven from individual local communities in isolation. This has resulted in significant variability across the district for the asset and sub-activities associated with this activity.
- 12 The intention now is to consolidate the discussion and broaden the perspective across the district with a view to facilitate the discussion with Community Boards.
- 13 The aim of these discussions is to introduce a degree of consistency to the levels of service, asset management and governance.
- 14 For clarity, the assets within the community facilities portfolio that are locally funded include Community Centres, Park and Reserves (including playgrounds and tracks), Water Structures and Cemeteries.
- 15 Assets are not limited to physical buildings and structures but also include green assets such as parks and reserves, trees, hedges and gardens.
- 16 It is evident that utilisation patterns have changed significantly since most of these assets were constructed for a number of complex reasons, including; demographic changes, tourism flows, economic drivers and technological evolution. As such, it is important to review how these assets are replaced and managed moving into the future.
- 17 Consideration of the broader picture is not a precursor to determining the ongoing need for the assets, but rather helps to inform the discussion and enables better-informed, consistent governance/management and decision-making.
- 18 Council is also seeing a trend where it is becoming difficult to engage qualified contractors to undertake work on our behalf. With an aging demographic this has the potential to worsen rather than improve.
- 19 How we deliver these services in the future may need to differ from the current model.
- 20 Local oversight and maintenance by communities has been impacted recently by regulatory and legislative changes. As an example, the changes to health and safety legislation now incorporates volunteer workforces meaning a hall committee for instance can no longer have a working bee to paint its hall without meeting Council’s health and safety commitments.

- 21 Such changes have also increased maintenance costs significantly. Scaffolding is now required to work at heights where the tractor bucket or ladder was once used. This alone equates to a reasonably significant increase in annual local rates for community halls considering maintenance activities such as cleaning, repairs and painting.
- 22 The cost of these changes is ultimately passed onto the ratepayers.
- 23 In order to inform the issues identified above, Council staff have initiated work to gather data on asset age, condition and utilisation.
- 24 Further to the above, and with a view to introducing consistency to service provision irrespective of where you are located within the Southland District, Council staff have been working to produce minimum service levels for integration into capital, maintenance and operational contract mechanisms. This work is included as an attachment to this report for review and discussion.

### **Issues**

- 25 Issues identified by staff that board members need to be familiar with:

- current age and condition
- current usage
- work identified in current LTP
- current budgets for programmed maintenance
- lack of data on hall usage
- inconsistency in governance and fees
- current contractors used for regular work
- the number and quality of contracts
- service level minimums.

### **Factors to Consider**

1. Is the asset condition acceptable?
2. Does the asset appropriately fulfil the level of service need?
3. Does current utilisation support the ongoing programmed expenditure?
4. Is more expenditure needed?
5. Do current LTP projects need to be reviewed?
6. Does the community get value for money from the current contract model?
7. What alternatives do we have to the existing delivery model?

### **Legal and Statutory Requirements**

- 26 Health and Safety at Work Act 2015. Council required to meet our duty of care when we focus on the risks and management of these risks.
- 27 Local Government Act 2002 clearly provides that local government exists to benefit, and promote the wellbeing of their communities.

- 28 Recent legislative changes have resulted in far greater responsibility on Council, its staff and contractors for use of and working on Council assets. This includes volunteer work on assets such as that undertaken in past by committees and community members. All parties must comply with new requirements and Council ultimately holds liability.

### **Community Views**

- 29 Providing community board members with this information is part of the wider brief of ensuring all communities are aware of the assets they have available to them, their condition, cost of maintenance and rules relating to their use and upkeep.

### **Costs and Funding**

- 30 To be determined at each LTP and budget round in accordance with decisions taken on use, condition required and future programmed projects.

### **Next Steps**

- 31 To progress the discussion with Community Boards regarding their asset portfolios including; condition, suitability, utilisation, service / contract provision, minimum service levels and subsequent prioritisation of works programme development and delivery.

### **Attachments**

- A Condition Assessment Summary Table - Oraka Aparima Community Board [↓](#)
- B Equipment Condition Assessment for Oraka-Aparima Community Board - Henderson Street Playground [↓](#)
- C Equipment Condition Assessment for Oraka-Aparima Community Board - Koi Koi Skate Park [↓](#)
- D Equipment Condition Assessment for Oraka-Aparima Community Board - Manuka Street Playground [↓](#)
- E Equipment Condition Assessment for Oraka-Aparima Community Board - Palmerston Street Playground [↓](#)
- F Equipment Condition Assessment for Oraka-Aparima Community Board - Taramea Bay Adventure Playground [↓](#)
- G Equipment Condition Assessment for Oraka-Aparima Community Board - Taramea Bay Sound Shell Playground [↓](#)
- H Equipment Condition Assessment for Oraki-Aparima Community Board - Colac Bay Foreshore Playground [↓](#)
- I Southland DC Community Facilities LoS October 2019 [↓](#)
- J Southland District Council Playground Audit September 2019 [↓](#)



Oraka Aparima Community Board – Condition Assessment Summary Table

ASSET	CONDITION	USE	LTP PROJECTS	BUDGETS	CONTRACTS
Colac Bay Hall	Average/Good	Minimal	Replace external wall cladding 2018/2019 (Done)	\$20,000	Committee
			New roof 2026/2027	\$48,074	
Thornbury Hall	Average	Minimal	Reroof hall and lean to 2024/2025	\$62,978	Committee
			Exterior repaint (NOT roof) 2028/2029	\$27,128	
Waianiwa Hall	Average/good	Minimal	Exterior and roof repaint 2020/2021	\$31,335	Committee
Riverton Office and Library	Good	Fulltime SDC	Internal repaint and carpet 2023/2024	\$27,370	
			External repaint 2023/2024	\$16,198	
Riverton Depot	Good	Fulltime leased to Southroads	Nil	Nil	Nil
Riverton Rugby Club Grandstand	Excellent apart from viewing obstructions.	Minimal during rugby season.	Nil	Nil	Nil

Condition Assessment Summary Table

ASSET	CONDITION	USE	LTP PROJECTS	BUDGETS	CONTRACTS
<b>Colac Bay Foreshore Playground</b>	Refer to previously circulated Playground Update report (R19/10/24105) and associated playground Equipment Condition Assessment prepared by Angie Hopkinson.	Low	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Colac Bay Manuka St Playground</b>	Refer to previously circulated Playground Update report (R19/10/24105) and associated playground Equipment Condition Assessment prepared by Angie Hopkinson.	Low	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Riverton Palmerston St Playground</b>	Refer to previously circulated Playground Update report (R19/10/24105) and associated playground Equipment Condition Assessment prepared by Angie Hopkinson.	Medium	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Riverton Taramea Bay Playground</b>	Refer to previously circulated Playground Update report (R19/10/24105) and associated playground Equipment Condition Assessment prepared by Angie Hopkinson.	High	Nil	Nil	Nil

Condition Assessment Summary Table

ASSET	CONDITION	USE	LTP PROJECTS	BUDGETS	CONTRACTS
<b>Riverton Taramea Bay Adventure Playground</b>	Refer to previously circulated Playground Update report (R19/10/24105) and associated playground Equipment Condition Assessment prepared by Angie Hopkinson.	Medium	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Riverton Henderson St Playground</b>	Refer to previously circulated Playground Update report (R19/10/24105) and associated playground Equipment Condition Assessment prepared by Angie Hopkinson.	Low	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Thornbury Playground</b>	Refer to previously circulated Playground Update report (R19/10/24105) and associated playground Equipment Condition Assessment prepared by Angie Hopkinson.	Low	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Riverton Cemetery</b>	Good	Burials 17 Ashes 5 Average over 5 years to 2012	New Beams 2019/2020 New beams 2023/2024 Land purchase 2023/2024	6,623 \$7,056 \$234,737	Mowing
<b>Riverton T-Wharf</b>	Good	Regular	Riverton wharves upgrade – ACROSS ALL SDC WHARVES	\$21,033	Nil

Condition Assessment Summary Table

ASSET	CONDITION	USE	LTP PROJECTS	BUDGETS	CONTRACTS
			2018/2019		
<b>Riverton Entrance onto Long Wharf</b>	Good	Daily	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Riverton Piles and Bracings on Long Wharf</b>	Good/varied	Daily	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Riverton Wharf L35</b>	Poor - CLOSED	Nil at moment	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Riverton Public Wharf L44</b>	Average	Occasional	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Riverton Public Boat Ramp</b>	Good	Regular	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Riverton Retaining Wall under wharf in front of butcher shop.</b>	Average	Insitu	Nil	Nil	Nil
<b>Navigation Lights</b>	Good	Regular	Taramea (Howells Point) beacon light renewal 2018/2019	\$15,000	Nil
<b>Wharves General</b>			Riverton wharves upgrade – ACROSS ALL SDC WHARVES 2018/2019 Wharves 6 yearly inspections by Engineer (Emtech) 2023/2024	\$21,033 \$11,182	

**NOTES:****Colac Bay**

The beautification budget has an income of \$8,061 and operational expenditure of \$8,061.

The playground budget has an income of \$1,613 and an operational expenditure of \$2,794.

The hall budget has an income of \$8,861 and an operational expenditure of \$9,025. There is income of \$753 expected from hall hire.



## Condition Assessment Summary Table

**Riverton**

The cemetery budget has an income of \$53,126 and operational expenditure of \$53,760.

The beautification budget has an income of \$62,207 and operational expenditure of \$62,207.

The recreation reserve budget has an income of \$13,125 and an operational expenditure of \$16,530.

The playground budget has an income of \$6,234 and an operational expenditure of \$10,717.

**Thornbury**

The beautification budget has an income of \$7,942 and operational expenditure of \$7,942.

The playground budget has an income of \$1,613 and an operational expenditure of \$3,228.

The hall budget has an income of \$6,337 and an operational expenditure of \$5,798. There is income of \$500 expected from hall hire.

**Waianiwa**

The beautification budget has an income of \$7,942 and operational expenditure of \$7,942.

The playground budget has an income of \$1,613 and an operational expenditure of \$3,228.

The hall budget has an income of \$9,124 and an operational expenditure of \$11,233. There is no record of income from hire.



HENDERSON PARK PLAYGROUND																									
Equipment	Manufacture	Install Year	Expected replacement date	Survey Date	Age	Condition 1 excellent 5 poor	Safety Standard	Non Compliance	Standards Requirement	Risk	Safety Issues	Safety Surface Type	Safe Surf Size m2	Depth	Safety Surface Condition	Safety Surface Standard	Standards Requirement	Maintenance Issue	Maint. Priority 1 high 3 low	Maintenance recommendation	Maint. Repair Value	Capital Recommendation	End of life renewal Priority 1 high, 5 low	End of Lifespan Capital Value	Surfacing replacement value
Henderson Park Playground	design/build	1990	2010	23/09/2019	29	3	No	No safety surface.	Impact attenuation required for forced movement of swings, and fall height when in motion.	H		None				No	300mm Loosefill, or synthetic surface to suit fall height of swing	Muddy holes under swing, exposed concrete footings.	1	Lay cushionfall - mound up to 300m deep until surfacing can be formalised through capital program	\$ 2,520.00	Install surfacing	1	\$ 5,000.00	
(1 junior & 1 senior)																									



HENDERSON COMPLIANCE AND MAINTENANCE ISSUES



No surface, badly scuffed and muddy.



Exposed concrete footing

Koi Koi Skatepark																									
Equipment	Manufacturer	Install Year	Expected replacement date	Survey Date	Age	Condition 1 excellent 5 poor	Safety Standard	Non Compliance	Standards Requirement	Risk	Safety Issues	Safety Surface Type	Safe Surf Size m2	Depth	Safety Surface Condition	Safety Surface Standard	Standards Requirement	Maintenance Issue	Maint. Priority 1 high 3 low	Maintenance recommendation	Maint. Repair Value	Capital Recommendation	End of life renewal Priority 1 high, 5 low	End of Lifespan Capital Value	Surfacing replacement value
KOI KOI PARK	Design/Build	2015	2065	24/09/2019	4	2	N/A											Rough finish on concrete in places. Cracks appearing. Graffiti. Water pooling - need to put in a drain on the Seward side of skatepark/reserve.	3	Grind concrete, epoxy concrete. Clean off graffiti.		Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$160,000.00	



Koi KOI COMPLIANCE AND MAINTENANCE ISSUES

				
Concrete cracked - epoxy	Water pooling at edge of concrete – install drain in turf.	Concrete cracked - epoxy	Remove graffiti	Concrete cracked - epoxy



### MANUKA ST PLAYGROUND

Equipment	Manufacturer	Install Year	Expected replacement date	Survey Date	Age	Condition 1 excellent 5 poor	Safety Standard	Non Compliance	Standards Requirement	Risk	Safety Issues	Safety Surface Type	Safe Surf Size m2	Depth	Safety Surface Condition	Safety Surface Standard	Standards Requirement	Maintenance Issue	Maint. Priority 1 high 3 low	Maintenance recommendation	Maint. Repair Value	Capital Recommendation	End of life renewal Priority 1 high, 5 low	End of Lifespan Capital Value	Surfacing replacement value
Manuka Street Playground																									
Small junior module	Jarokalog	2010	2025	24/09/2019	9	1	No	Head entrapment in climbing wall	No entrapments	L		PEAGRAVEL	600	200	2	NZS5828:2004		Weeds in surface. Rusting connectors and fixtures.	3	Monitor, and treat rust. Weed by hand. No poison. Reduce chain length on climbing wall.	\$ -	Programme to replace at end of lifespan	5	\$15,000.00	\$ 24,000.00
Swings (2 Senior)	unknown	1998	2013	24/09/2019	21	4	No	Hard suspension. Inadequate fall space.	Fully rigid suspension members shall not be used. Impact attenuation required for relevant fall space.	M		PEAGRAVEL	30	200	2	No	Fall space in relation to suspension member length	Rust	3	Monitor, and treat rust.	\$ -	Programme to replace at end of lifespan	2	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 24,000.00
Galv pipe tripod/A frame and top bar																									
Tyre swing	AJ Grant	1998	2013	24/09/2019	21	3	Standard of the day															Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$ 6,000.00	
Seesaw	AJ Grant	1998	2013	24/09/2019	21	3	Standard of the day															Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$ 2,900.00	\$ 288.00
Wooden plank with no handles and tyres under each end																									
Module - large with slide, climb wall, chain bridge	AJ Grant	1998	2013	24/09/2019	21	3	No	Head entrapment in barriers, chain nooseable. Plank on pivot has a wide range of movement.	No entrapments. The range of movement of the plank on pivot shall not exceed 100 mm.	L								Chain nooseable	1	Reduce chain length so it can't be looped.	\$ -	Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$40,000.00	

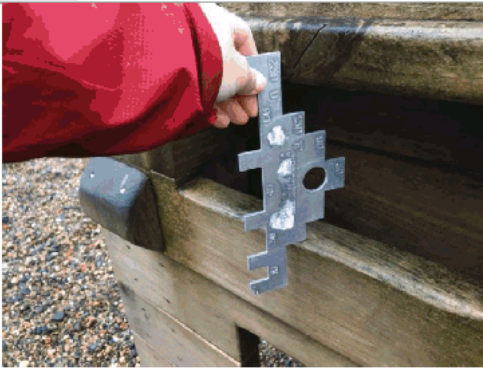




MANUKA ST COMPLIANCE AND MAINTENANCE ISSUE



Deck over 1m high



Head entrapment (over 1m high)



Insufficient fall space



Hard suspension on swing



Finger entrapment in chains



Keep an eye on rust on tow-ball fixture



Movement greater than 100mm.



Weeds



Slide chipped



Slide chipped



Insufficient fall space at end of slide.



Rusting fittings



Chain on climber can be looped – entrapment



Head entrapment in barrier.










Remove string – creates and entrapment





PALMERSTON ST PLAYGROUND																									
Equipment	Manufacturer	Install Year	Expected replacement date	Survey Date	Age	Condition 1 excellent 5 poor	Safety Standard	Non Compliance	Standards Requirement	Risk	Safety Issues	Safety Surface Type	Safe Surf Size m2	Depth	Safety Surface Condition	Safety Surface Standard	Standards Requirement	Maintenance Issue	Maint. Priority 1 high 3 low	Maintenance recommendation	Maint. Repair Value	Capital Recommendation	End of life renewal Priority 1 high, 5 low	End of Lifespan Capital Value	Surfacing replacement value
Palmerston Street Playground																									
Module - large	Playground Centre	2006	2026	23/09/2019	13	3	No	Run out of tube slide 500mm. Finger entrapment in chains	Chains shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction. Height of run out max 350mm.	L		BARK	900	200	2	NZS5828: 2004		Rust. I can't reach the track glide. Can't inspect. Fence has protruding bolts. Cut down and cover.	2			Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$35,000.00	\$ 21,600.00
Dolphin springy	Playground Centre	2006	2026	23/09/2019	13	2	NZS5828: 2004											Rust in spring - treat and monitor	2			Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$ 2,500.00	
Albatross springy	Playground Centre	2006	2026	23/09/2019	13	2	NZS5828: 2004											Rust in spring - treat and monitor	2			Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$ 2,500.00	
Swings - two bay, mixed.	Playground Centre	2006	2026	23/09/2019	13	3	No	Finger entrapment in chains. Hose does not cover all of the chain.	Chains shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction	VL								Rust. Swing plates burred. S hooks open. Hose does not cover all of the chain.	1			Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$ 3,500.00	
Overhead	Playground Centre	2006	2026	23/09/2019	13	3	No	Finger entrapment in chains.	Chains shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction	L								Rust. Monitor and treat.	2			Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$ 6,000.00	



PALMERSTON COMPLIANCE AND MAINTENANCE ISSUES





Rusting spring



Finger entrapment in chains



Rust



Run out of tube slide too high



Finger entrapment in chains



Rust



Finger entrapment in chains



S hook open



Swing plate burring and sharp



Rust



Protruding bolts



### TARAMEA BAY ADVENTURE PLAYGROUND

Equipment	Manufacturer	Install Year	Expected replacement date	Survey Date	Age	Condition 1 excellent 5 poor	Safety Standard	Non Compliance	Standards Requirement	Risk	Safety Issues	Safety Surface Type	Safe Surf Size m2	Depth	Safety Surface Condition	Safety Surface Standard	Standards Requirement	Maintenance Issue	Maint. Priority 1 high 3 low	Maintenance recommendation	Maint. Repair Value	Capital Recommendation	End of life renewal Priority 1 high, 5 low	End of Lifespan Capital Value	Surfacing replacement value
Taramea Bay Adventure Playground																									
Double embankment slide	Design/Built	1980	2000	24/09/2019	39	5	No	Slides less than 300mm together, Rusting structure, not in ground, stainless lifting, sharp on figures, no barrier at top for easy accessible. Fence in disrepair, and climbable. Steps rotting. Pea Gravel too compact. Water pooling.	High risk due to the number of compliance failers. Very poor condition of slides. The edges of the sides shall be rounded with a radius of at least 3 mm or provided with a means for protection from injury to the user. In the case of multi track slides, the track divider shall have a minimum height of 100 mm and shall be rounded with a radius of at least 3 mm. Track dividers shall be provided for the full length of the sliding section as a minimum.	H		PEAGRAVEL	6	0	4	No	200mm	Pea gravel very compact. Level low.	3	Remove item		Remove item	1	\$ 7,000.00	\$ 144.00
Underground tunnel large	Design/Built	1980	2000	24/09/2019	39	4	No	Exposed steel and sharp opening.	Rough surfaces should not present any risk of injury. There shall be no projecting wire terminations or pointed or sharp-edged components.	M								Tunnel covered by flax. Sharp scalp risk at top to tunnel. Pooling water, and rubbish getting washed through	2	Cover edge with rubber. Clean out.		Consider removal	2	\$ 1,000.00	
Underground tunnel short	Design/Built	1980	2000	24/09/2019	39	4	NZS5828: 2004	Note: 52cm wide, 3.8m long.		L								Dirt in tunnel, tunnels coming apart.	3	Clean out and push tunnels back together		Consider removal	2	\$ 1,000.00	



### COMPLIANCE AND MAINTENANCE ISSUES



Gravel very compact, no depth of loosefill



Scalp hazard on tunnel



Wire exposed on tunnel opening


















Slide edge sharp



Gap too close between slides – no freespace.



				
Slide broken and rusted	Edge sharp	Edge sharp	Rusted/broken.	Barrier climbable
				
No barrier, fall greater than 600mm	Timber steps rotten and broken	Slides 270mm apart	Launch deck 740mm high (no barrier)	Steps very high
				
Gap in tunnel	Wire exposed and scalp hazard	Tunnels very dirty inside	Tunnel acting like a drain, carrying debris and covered in flax (needs cutting back)	Debris coming out of tunnel





Water pooling at tunnel opening

## TARAMEA BAY SOUNDSHELL PLAYGROUND

Equipment	Manufacturer	Install Year	Expected replacement date	Survey Date	Age	Condition 1 excellent 5 poor	Safety Standard	Non Compliance	Standards Requirement	Risk	Safety Issues	Safety Surface Type	Safe Surf Size m2	Depth	Safety Surface Condition	Safety Surface Standard	Standards Requirement	Maintenance Issue	Maint. Priority 1 high 3 low	Maintenance recommendation	Maint. Repair Value	Capital Recommendation	End of life renewal Priority 1 high, 5 low	End of Lifespan Capital Value	Surfacing replacement value	
Taramea Bay Soundshell																										
Wooden Ship	Jarokalog	2005	2025	23/09/2019	14	2	No	Head entrapment in climbing wall holes. Slide run out 500mm above ground. Exposed concrete footing under ramp. Finger entrapment in chains, hoses split. Protruding bolts. Guard rail on ramp - gap greater than 600mm. Module easy accessible. Openings to steep play greater than 500mm.	For ramps leading to platforms up to 1 m in height a guardrail may replace the barrier, providing the gap beneath the guardrail is less than 600 mm. Guardrails shall be provided from the beginning of the ramp. For steep play elements provided on easily accessible parts of equipment the opening in the barrier shall be 500 mm maximum.	M		CUSHION FALL	400	150mm	2	No	200mm	Some graffiti, remove immediately. Protruding bolts. Replace split hose on chains. Top up cushionfall to 200mm.	3				Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$40,000.00	\$ 9,600.00
Swings near road (3 Senior)	Design/build	1990	2010	23/09/2019	29	2	No	Finger entrapment in chain.	Chains shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction	L		PEAGRAVEL	400	150mm	3	No	200mm	Very compacted, gravel size 2cm. Low depth, no movement of pea gravel to offer impact attenuation	2	Loosen and top up pea gravel with approved size CHECK THIS SIZE.		Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 9,600.00	
Swings near sea (3 Senior)	Design/build	1990	2010	23/09/2019	29	2	No	Finger entrapment in chain.	Chains shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction	L		AS ABOVE						Swing plates lifting and sharp. Finger entrapment at top of hose cover. S HOOKS OPEN.	3	Replace seat with burred rusted plate. Put new hose cover on that covers all of the chain (and is secured so it can't shift on chain).		Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$ 4,500.00		
Swings near toilets (2 junior)	Design/build	1990	2010	23/09/2019	29	2	No	Finger entrapment in chain.	Chains shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction	L								Worn triangle fixture on seat (where it meets chain).	3	Monitor the wear and replace when necessary.		Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$ 3,500.00		
Hanging Glide (carousel)	design/build	1980	2000	23/09/2019	39	2	No	Height of handle from ground 1.30m Free space 1.30m	The minimum free height under them should be 1.8m. As it is designed it would need at least 2.5m free space measured from the handle.	M		AS ABOVE										Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$ 8,000.00		
Flying Fox	Unknown	2005	2025	23/09/2019	14	4	No	No safety surface, large rocks in fall space. Fall from deck 67cm. Finger entrapment in chain (two gauges used - why?)	Chains shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction	M		CUSHION FALL	100	0	5	No	200mm	Cable is frayed and coming unravelled. Traveller doesn't slide well on damaged cable.	1	New Cable	\$ 500.00	Programme to replace at end of lifespan	2	\$25,000.00	\$ 2,400.00	
See Saws (2)	Design/build	1980	2000	23/09/2019	39	3	No	Fails ring gauge test.	Ring gauge must not pass over handle or foot rest.	VL		PEAGRAVEL	32	150mm	3	No	200mm	Rust underneath, vibration through the steel underneath - is this connected properly. Pea gravel very compacted and low level.	3	Remove item.		Corrosion bad	1	\$ 5,800.00	\$ 576.00	
Rocking Horse	Design/build	1980	2000	23/09/2019	39	4	Standard of the day	Extensive rust in the structure	Sound structural integrity.	M	Extensive rust in weight bearing posts	PEAGRAVEL	50	100mm	4	No	200mm	Corrosion very bad. Time to retire this item. Wood rotting. Bolt loose on head.	1	Remove		Corrosion very bad - time to retire this item	1	\$ 6,000.00	\$ 1,200.00	
Vertical Spiral Spinners X 2	Action Plus	2004	2024	23/09/2019	15	3	NZS5828: 2004					PEAGRAVEL	50	100mm	4	No	200mm	Rust underneath, monitor and treat. Concrete footing exposed. Peagravel is very compacted, no movement. Low around equipment.	2	Fill up gravel, treat rust.		Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 1,200.00	
Low round spinning stools X 2	Action plus	2004	2024	23/09/2019	15	2	NZS5828: 2004					AS ABOVE										Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$ 2,500.00		
Large round net swing, Tanalised Posts A-Frame and cross member	DESIGNBUILD	2004	2024	23/09/2019	15	2	NZS5828: 2004															Programme to replace at end of lifespan	4	\$ 8,000.00		
Basketball hoop	not there			23/09/2019																			\$ 6,000.00			
Green guy	Unknown	2004	2024	23/09/2019	15		N/A	N/A										SHARP WIRE KNOTS	3	REMOVE SHARP KNOTS		Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$ 2,500.00		




















TARAMEA SOUNDSHELL COMPLIANCE AND MAINTENANCE ISSUES





Bark depth low	Exposed footings	Rust in spinners – monitor and treat.	Extensive rust under horse.	Loose bolt on horse head.
				
Sear on swing fixtures.	Failure of ring gague on horse	Rust under horse	Rust under horse – remove this item	Rust under horse
				
Swing plate burred and sharp.	Finger entrapment in chains	Sharp wire ends on green guy	Overhead spinner 130 high (non compliant)	Exposed footing under ramp.
				
Finger entrapment in chains	Hose split	Protruding bolt	Head entrapment	Openings too wide for steep play on easy accesible item



				
Graffiti	Slide run out too high	Guard rails on easy accessible ramp do not comply – space below rail is too great.	Cushionfall depth too low	Rotting seats

				
Rotting seats	Finger entrapment in chains of flying fox	Surface worn and no depth of loosefill	This fall from deck is over 600mm so safety surface is required.	Wire frayed

		
Replace wire		Rocks in fall space of flying fox.



**COLAC BAY FORESHORE PLAYGROUND**

Equipment	Manufacturer	Install Year	Expected replacement date	Survey Date	Age	Condition 1 excellent 5 poor	Safety Standard	Non Compliance	Standards Requirement	Risk	Safety Issues	Safety Surface Type	Safe Surf Size m2	Depth	Safety Surface Condition	Safety Surface Standard	Standards Requirement	Maintenance Issue	Maint. Priority 1 high 3 low	Maintenance recommendation	Maint. Repair Value	Capital Recommendation	End of life renewal Priority 1 high, 5 low	End of Lifespan Capital Value	Surfacing replacement value
Colac Bay Foreshore Playground																									
Module - medium, with spiral slide and track glide	Playco	2005	2020	24/09/2019	14	3	Standard of the day					PEAGRAVEL	1500	200	2	NZS5828:2004		Rust. Sharp split pin at base of cargo net.. Sh hook very open on cargo net. Rust in all fixtures. Weight bearing post on stairs very rusted at ground.	1	Further assess extent of rust in all cases. Treat, or replace. Dig back the metal footings in the loofill to assess extent of corrosion. Check this at least once a month until replacement.	\$ -	Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$30,000.00	\$ 24,000.00
Swing Set (1 Senior, 2 Junior)	Design/Built	1995	2010	24/09/2019	24	3	No	Finger entrapment in chains. Inadequate fall space. Got 3.30m in front of swings, needs 4.2m.	Needs 4.2m fall space with impact attenuation front and rear of swing axis. shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction except where connections are made, where the maximum opening shall be greater than 12 mm or less than 8.6 mm.	L							Sharp plate on infant swing safety chain.	2	Tamp down sharp edge	\$ -	Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$ 3,500.00		
Round platform with cone climbing net	Playco	2014	2029	24/09/2019	5	3	NZS5828:2004											Very rusted weight bearing post	1	Assess further, dig down into loosefill and ground if necessary. Ensure there is no water in the post. Treat, and monitor very regularly.	\$ -	Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$ 4,000.00	
Standing Swayer 4 pax springs)	Playco	2014	2029	24/09/2019	5	3	NZS5828:2004											Rusting structure at welds and spring.	2	Treat rust, monitor every visit.	\$ -	Programme to replace at end of lifespan	3	\$ 2,500.00	

**COLAC BAY COMPLIANCE AND MAINTENANCE ISSUES**





Rust in welds



Badly rusted in main support



Rust



Rusting chains, split pin sharp



S hooks open.



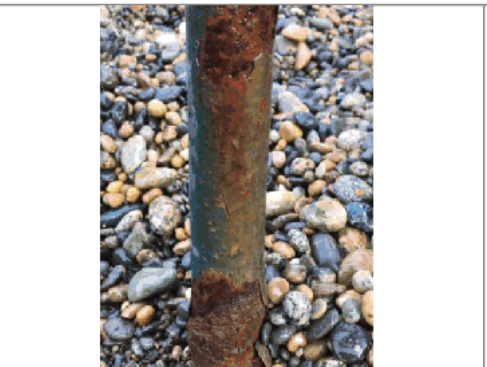
Rusted grill



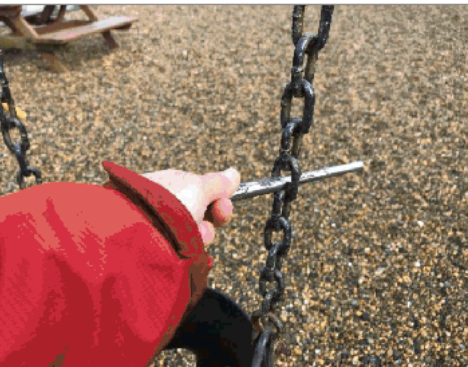
Rusted fixtures



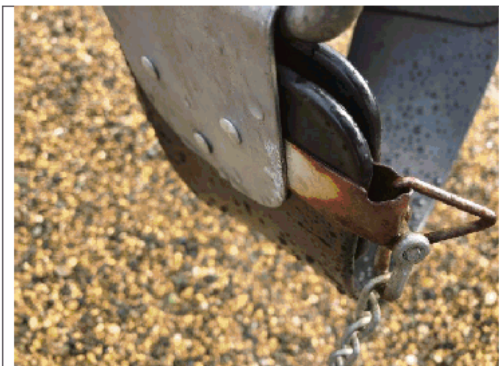
Rusted barriers



Rusted footings



Finger entrapment in chains



Rusted and burred swing plate, sharp.



Final – October 2019



## Community Facilities and Open Spaces

### Levels of Service

**Document Control:**

<b>Prepared By:</b>	<u>Alison Rawley</u>	<b>Company Address:</b>	Xyst Limited
	<u>Chris Rutherford</u>		PO Box 512
			Napier 4110
<b>Reviewed by:</b>	<u>Brian Milne</u>		New Zealand
	<u>Jayson Kelly</u>		
	<u>Debbie Cook</u>	<b>Telephone:</b>	+64 7 552 6305
<b>Final approval:</b>	<u>Chris Rutherford</u>	<b>Date:</b>	16 October 2019
<b>Client Project Manager:</b>	<u>Mark Day</u>	<b>Status:</b>	FINAL

## Table of Contents

<b>A. Overview and Context .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>B. Levels of Service Overview .....</b>	<b>3</b>
B.1 Introduction .....	3
B.2 Quality Standards .....	4
B.3 Categories and Quality Standard Matrix .....	4
B.4 Levels of Service Framework .....	6
B.5 Function and Purpose .....	6
<b>1.0 Parks and Reserves .....</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1 GENERAL INFORMATION .....	8
1.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW .....	9
1.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION .....	19
1.4 ASSET PROFILE .....	20
1.5 IMPROVEMENTS .....	25
<b>2.0 Cemeteries and Memorials .....</b>	<b>26</b>
2.1 GENERAL INFORMATION .....	26
2.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW .....	28
2.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION .....	33
2.4 ASSET PROFILE .....	34
2.5 IMPROVEMENTS .....	35
<b>3.0 Public toilets and dump stations .....</b>	<b>36</b>
3.1 GENERAL INFORMATION .....	36
3.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW .....	37
3.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION .....	40
3.4 ASSET PROFILE .....	41
3.5 IMPROVEMENTS .....	42
<b>4.0 Community Halls .....</b>	<b>43</b>
4.1 GENERAL INFORMATION .....	43
4.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW .....	44
4.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION .....	48
4.4 ASSET PROFILE .....	49
4.5 IMPROVEMENTS .....	49

<b>5.0</b>	<b><i>Community Housing</i></b> .....	<b>51</b>
5.1	GENERAL INFORMATION.....	51
5.2	SERVICE OVERVIEW .....	52
5.3	PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION.....	54
5.4	ASSET PROFILE .....	55
5.5	IMPROVEMENTS .....	55
<b>6.0</b>	<b><i>Streetscapes</i></b> .....	<b>56</b>
6.1	GENERAL INFORMATION.....	56
6.2	SERVICE OVERVIEW .....	58
6.3	PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION.....	62
6.4	ASSET PROFILE .....	63
6.5	IMPROVEMENTS .....	63
<b>7.0</b>	<b><i>Water structures</i></b> .....	<b>65</b>
7.1	GENERAL INFORMATION.....	65
7.2	SERVICE OVERVIEW .....	66
7.3	PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION.....	69
7.4	ASSET PROFILE .....	70
7.5	IMPROVEMENTS .....	70
<b>Appendix 1</b>	.....	<b>71</b>



## A. Overview and Context

In general, population growth in the Southland District is slow and is mainly in the older age groups. Some communities are projected to stay the same or decline. The main population growth is projected to be in Winton and Te Anau.

Strong demand for additional facilities is unlikely – there is more likely to be a need to rationalise and reduce facilities in some communities unless demand and operation can be sustained. Renewal of some existing assets (especially sporting assets and playgrounds) in shrinking communities will be difficult to justify.

Reserve and facility developments that will support increased tourism would allow better use of existing facilities and opportunities for increased income from tourism, provided this can be done at low cost (capital and operating). Walking and cycling opportunities also benefit older residents.

Geographic isolation is a significant factor for some communities, as travel is required if facilities aren't available locally.

Levels of service have been prepared for a range of assets within six activity areas:

1. Parks and Reserves (Open Spaces)
2. Cemeteries
3. Public Toilets
4. Community Centres
5. Community Housing
6. Water Structures

## B. Levels of Service Overview

### B.1 Introduction

The primary purpose of levels of service (LoS) is to define what it is that Council is delivering to its community and in a manner that is sustainably affordable.

Benefits of a robust level of service approach include:

- Consistency of service delivery
- Mechanism for changing levels of service and addressing disparity
- Significant financial lever to control costs or accelerate expenditure
- Strategic hierarchy on which to base development of subsequent plans, financial reporting structure, asset hierarchy and service standards

To assist in driving a “user experience” approach to levels of service, the six activity areas are further organised into 12 categories, reflecting a mix of assets and services that support the intended experience.

1. Sports Parks
2. Community Parks
3. Linear Parks
4. Natural Parks
5. Playgrounds and Youth Parks
6. Tracks and Trails
7. Cemeteries and Memorials
8. Community Housing
9. Community Centres
10. Public Toilets
11. Streetscapes
12. Water Structures

These levels of service are designed to provide comprehensive direction to asset managers so that they are able to deliver the desired levels of service through appropriate acquisition, design, development, maintenance and operation of the facilities and services.

The Community Housing, Community Centres, Public Toilets and Water Structures categories align directly with the relevant activity area.

The Parks and Reserves activity is divided into four parks categories:

- Sports Parks
- Community Parks
- Linear Parks
- Natural Parks

The four parks categories do not cover every park or open space in the Southland District. Priority is given to the areas and assets that have the most significance to Southland residents and visitors. Playgrounds and youth parks are included within the Parks and Reserves Activity, as are tracks and trails, as most of these assets will be located on parks.

Memorials have been included within the Cemeteries category as, although many memorials are not located within cemeteries, memorials and cemeteries have a similar heritage function.

Streetscapes have been given their own LoS category outside of the existing six activity areas as they relate to activities in legal road corridors rather than on parks and reserves.

## B.2 Quality Standards

For each park or asset category, there are three quality standards (QS) that may be applied, as follows:

Table 1: Quality Standards

Quality Standard	Description
<b>QS1</b>	This standard has the highest level of asset provision, using quality materials and designs. Maintenance is undertaken to the highest affordable standards, with rapid response times and proactive programmed operations in place. Usage levels are high, or there may be a high level of significance to events or tourism, or a strong cultural or economic significance to the community
<b>QS2</b>	This standard has a moderate level of asset provision, using robust materials and quality designs. Maintenance is undertaken to a good standard, with average response times and proactive programmed operations in place where possible. Usage levels are moderate, or there may be a moderate level of cultural or economic significance to the community, or some significance to events or tourism
<b>QS3</b>	This standard has the lowest level of asset provision, using robust materials and simple designs. Maintenance is undertaken to the lowest acceptable standard, with longer response times and fewer programmed operations. Usage levels are often low, or there may be little cultural or economic significance to the community, or a low level of significance to events or tourism

## B.3 Categories and Quality Standard Matrix

Table 2 describes the 12 categories and applies quality standards. QS1 is the highest standard and occurs infrequently in the Southland District. QS1 has been applied to Public Toilets to recognise the high quality provision and operation of the Te Anau attended toilets.



Table 2: Categories and Quality Standards Matrix

Level of Service Category	Primary purpose	Quality Standard 1	Quality Standard 2	Quality Standard 3
<b>Community Parks</b>	Informal recreation and sporting activities, play and family-based activities, and social and community activities		✓	✓
<b>Sports Parks</b>	Organised/competition sport and recreation activity, recreation facilities and buildings, often multiple use		✓	✓
<b>Nature Parks</b>	Experience and/or protection of the natural environment: native bush, coastal, forestry, farm parks, wetlands and water bodies		✓	✓
<b>Linear Parks</b>	Open space linkages and corridors, often associated with waterways. Often cater for walking and cycling activities and active transport linkages. May provide for environmental protection and access to waterways		✓	✓
<b>Playgrounds and Youth Parks<sup>1</sup></b>	Provision of opportunities for children and young people and their carers to play, socialise and develop skills		✓	✓
<b>Tracks and Trails</b>	Improved access to parks and natural areas, and opportunities for residents and visitors to walk and cycle in a safe and enjoyable off-road setting		✓	✓
<b>Cemeteries and Memorials</b>	Protection of public health and community heritage by providing appropriate facilities for interment, commemoration and record keeping		✓	✓
<b>Public Toilets</b>	Protection of the environment and public health through the provision of safe, clean, accessible public conveniences across the district	✓	✓	✓
<b>Community Housing</b>	Opportunities for residents to continue to live in their local community through the provision of good quality, affordable housing to groups with specific needs - mainly elderly residents		✓	
<b>Community Halls</b>	Improved social connection of communities through provision of indoor recreational, social, sporting and cultural facilities		✓	✓

<sup>1</sup> Youth parks are outdoor recreation facilities designed primarily for use by teenagers and young adults but may also be used by other age groups. Youth parks generally include assets for casual and active (non-competitive) recreation, socialization and skills development. Common examples include skate parks, basketball half-courts and dirt jump parks.

<b>Water Structures</b>	Enables recreational and commercial access to waterways, and access to services from service centres where the only access is by water		✓	
<b>Streetscapes</b>	Beautification and amenity enhancement through landscape improvements located in the road reserve corridor, including garden beds, street trees and mowing strips		✓	✓

#### B.4 Levels of Service Framework

Levels of service generally need to address three areas:

- **Provision**  
Deals with the number, location, accessibility, size and type of assets provided. Provision levels of service drive acquisition and disposal strategies, as well as informing development guidelines for developers.
- **Development**  
The degree to which parks and other assets are developed, what facilities and assets are provided, and to what standard. Development levels of service drive new capital programmes, depreciation schedules, renewal capital programmes and inform development guidelines for developers.
- **Operation and Maintenance**  
These define the standard to which assets are maintained and operated. This includes both scheduled routine operation tasks (eg grass mowing, painting, weed control, bin servicing, cleaning, inspections) and reactive maintenance tasks (eg tree pruning, minor repairs, graffiti removal).

Operation levels of service are based on the three quality standards, which are applied across the entire parks network.

#### B.5 Function and Purpose

The parks categories and levels of service are used in the following ways:

Table 3: Levels of service function and purpose

Function	Purpose
Set minimum standards for parks provided as part of subdivision development	To ensure park land and assets are provided to meet a standard that is fit for the intended purpose
Set maximum standards for parks provided as part of subdivision development	To ensure assets are not provided at a significantly higher standard or quantity than has been agreed as appropriate and sustainable (affordable)
Plan future park land requirements in terms of purpose, location, distribution and size	To provide a planning tool to calculate and identify future park land requirements, and possible disposals
Guides the preparation of management plans, based on park categories	To provide a consistent framework for the development and management of parks across the district

Function	Purpose
Informs the community about the standard of park development and service they can expect	To provide a consistent guide on facility and asset development and the maintenance standards for parks service delivery
Informs the community and council about what developments and assets are appropriate for a given park category	To provide a consistent guide to manage responses for development of individual services and facilities
Key performance indicators	To provide a framework upon which to monitor and report on the success of council in delivering the agreed levels of service
Standardise and rationalise the quality and provision of assets and services across the parks network	To provide equity of development and servicing across the community, and to assist with making decisions about increasing or decreasing levels of service in response to financial changes

## 1.0 Parks and Reserves

### 1.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Activity Name	Parks and Reserves
<b>Activity Description</b>	<p>Council owns and manages around 152 parks and reserves throughout the Southland District. Parks and reserves, and open spaces, provide areas for people to enjoy passive and active recreation, and help to protect and enhance environmental values.</p> <p>Areas include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 26 sports parks (129.8 hectares)</li> <li>• 73 community parks (98.5 hectares)</li> <li>• 28 nature parks (460.9 hectares)</li> <li>• 14 linear parks (40.3 hectares)</li> </ul> <p>A total of 813 hectares of park land is provided for public recreation use in the Southland District, which equates to 26.3 ha/1,000 residents<sup>2</sup>. This compares with a NZ Yardstick median (2013 to 2019) of 17.1ha/1,000 residents<sup>3</sup>.</p> <p>A further 311 hectares of special purpose reserve land is used or leased for golf courses, grazing, mining, commercial forestry, race courses and other purposes. These reserves are unavailable for general recreational use and have been excluded from further analysis.</p> <p>Actively maintained park land is provided at a rate of 11.9 ha/1,000 residents compared with a NZ Yardstick median (2014 to 2019) of 8ha/1,000.</p> <p>The area of sports park provided is 129.8 hectares which equates to 4.2ha/1,000 residents. This compares with a NZ Yardstick median (2013 to 2019) of 2.3ha/1,000.</p> <p>The area of community park provided is 98.5 hectares which equates to 3.2ha/1,000 residents. This compares with a NZ Yardstick median level of provision of neighbourhood parks of 0.9ha/1,000.</p> <p>The area of natural park land (not actively maintained) is 445 hectares which equates to 14.4 ha/1,000 residents. This compares with a NZ Yardstick median (2014 to 2019) of 7.3ha/1,000.</p> <p>The area of linear park is 40.3 hectares which equates to 1.3 ha/1,000 residents. This compares with a NZ Yardstick median (2015 to 2018) of 2.6ha/1,000. Linear parks in Southland comprise around 5% of the total park area compared with a median of around 10% across New Zealand.</p> <p>The total area of grass sports fields amounts to 28.2 hectares of actively available playing surface, or 0.9ha/1,000 residents. This compares with 1.0 ha/1,000 NZ Yardstick median (2014 to 2019).</p> <p>Operation cost per hectare for actively maintained park land is \$5,882/ha compared with around \$8,300 Yardstick median annual expenditure per hectare (2018 to 2019).</p> <p>Operation expenditure per 1,000 residents is \$58,012 compared with around \$95K median annual expenditure per 1,000 residents (2018 to 2019).</p>

<sup>2</sup> Based on the 2018 Census data for the usually resident population for Southland District of 30,864 as of March 2018

<sup>3</sup> All Yardstick references refer to Yardstick Parks Benchmarks results for 2013 to 2019.

	<p>38 playgrounds are provided, which equates to 5.8 per 1,000 children aged under 15. This compares with a Yardstick New Zealand median level of provision (2013 to 2019) of 3.9. The upper quartile provision for the same period is 5.7 per 1,000 children.</p> <p>4 skate parks are provided, which equates to 1.2 youth facilities per 1,000 young people aged between 15 and 24 years. This compares with a Yardstick New Zealand median level of provision of 1.35 over the last three years.</p> <p>24.1 km of walking tracks and trails are provided on parks which equates to 0.78km per 1,000 residents. This compares with a Yardstick NZ median provision of 1.04km from 2014 to 2019.</p> <p>Around 145km of the 180km Around the Mountain Cycle Trail is located in the Southland District, and is maintained by the Southland District Council.</p>
<b>Activity Rationale</b>	<p>Parks and reserves provide open spaces for communities to use at their leisure, to enhance individual and community well-being and environmental values. Council provides:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sports parks to improve opportunities for residents to participate in active outdoor sport</li> <li>• Community parks to provide improved amenity value to communities, and opportunities for play, recreation, social, community and cultural activities</li> <li>• Nature parks to protect and enhance the natural environment, while still allowing residents and visitors to enjoy in an appropriate and sustainable manner</li> <li>• Linear parks to enhance physical access and biodiversity corridors</li> <li>• Playgrounds and youth parks so that children and young people have places to play, socialise and learn skills</li> <li>• Tracks and trails to provide access to places of interest and to foster recreation and tourism activities within the district</li> </ul>
<b>Governance</b>	<p><b>General Manager Portfolio Holder</b> Matt Russell – Group Manager Services and Assets</p> <p><b>Delivery Group</b> Community Services</p>
<b>Activity Manager</b>	Mark Day – Community Facilities Manager

## 1.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW

Core Level of Service		
Provision and Development	Quality Standard 2	Quality Standard 3
<b>Community Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A moderate sized park (0.5ha to 2ha) that people may travel several kilometres to use</li> <li>• Easily accessible with at least one open road frontage</li> <li>• Free draining, flat or gently undulating to allow a variety of recreation activities</li> <li>• Predominantly open grass cover to allow active play</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Smaller local parks (up to 0.5ha) predominantly used by local residents</li> <li>• Located within 10 to 15 minutes' walk of urban residential properties</li> <li>• Easy access from at least one road frontage</li> <li>• Free draining, flat or gently undulating to allow a variety of recreation activities</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Examples include Lion's Park (Te Anau) and Lumsden Town Centre</li> <li>• Located in townships of over 500 residents</li> <li>• Parking provided on site or safely along road frontage</li> <li>• Play equipment to suit a range of age groups</li> <li>• Toilets may be provided in strategic locations – refer LoS for public toilets</li> <li>• All-weather paths connecting play areas with toilets, parking and other features</li> <li>• Lighting may be provided in strategic locations</li> <li>• Standard park furniture including seats, picnic tables and bins, especially where barbecues are also provided</li> <li>• Furniture is installed on concrete pads</li> <li>• Standard reserve name and control signage</li> <li>• Trees provided for amenity value and shade</li> <li>• Low maintenance gardens may be provided</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Predominantly open grass cover to allow active play</li> <li>• Examples include Mackenzie St, Winton</li> <li>• Few improvements required. No toilets</li> <li>• May include basic play equipment if this is the only suitable park for the community</li> <li>• If play equipment is provided, at least one seat should be provided close to the playground</li> <li>• Basic name and control signage</li> <li>• No gardens, but trees provided for amenity value and shade</li> </ul>
<b>Provision and Development</b>		
<b>Sports Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.3 hectares of sports park per 1,000 residents</li> <li>• A sports park of suitable size and contour to allow development of at least two playing fields and associated facilities within 65km (by road) of all residents (other than in Milford Sound and Rakiura/Stewart Island)</li> <li>• The development and maintenance standards for sports parks have been removed from this section and included as an Appendix for reference purposes. Currently the responsibility for developing and maintaining sports parks is delegated to sports clubs and defined through lease agreements. Council provides park land to clubs who develop and maintain it for their purposes. This practice has led to some inequity in provision of sporting opportunities as most sports parks are dominated by rugby. Most other field-based codes (football, cricket, league, hockey) play out of the district or on private facilities, with the exception of club cricket (Te Anau and Moores Reserve) and junior soccer (Moores Reserve in Winton)</li> <li>• Council will continue to provide park land to sports clubs for development, maintenance and use, subject to the terms of leases or licences and for as long as there is demand and there is a lease in place. When leases terminate and the land is no longer actively required for sports, it will be reviewed to determine if it is a strategic asset and may be considered for disposal or a change in use</li> </ul>	
<b>Provision and Development</b>	<b>Quality Standard 2</b>	<b>Quality Standard 3</b>
<b>Nature Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Usually larger areas defined by the natural values they are created to protect</li> <li>• High biodiversity and conservation values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May be smaller remnants or parts of a larger natural area</li> <li>• Moderate biodiversity or conservation values, or potential to improve them with revegetation</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Usually contain native forest, wetlands, coastal and riparian margins with only minor areas of modified vegetation</li> <li>Examples include Mores Scenic Reserve (Riverton) and Ivon Wilson Park (Te Anau)</li> <li>Good access with all-weather walking tracks and boardwalks</li> <li>Higher use sites may include ancillary visitor facilities such as car parking, signage and toilets, camping facilities and visitor information centres</li> <li>Limited furniture provided; bench seats in high use areas</li> <li>Vegetation enhancement where required to improve natural values</li> <li>Boundary fencing to exclude stock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Usually contain native forest, wetlands, coastal and riparian margins with some modified vegetation</li> <li>Examples include Kamahi Reserve</li> <li>Access may be limited</li> <li>Development will generally be limited to low-impact activities such as basic walking and bike tracks</li> <li>Limited furniture provided; bench seats in high use areas</li> <li>Vegetation enhancement where required to improve natural values</li> <li>Boundary fencing to exclude stock</li> </ul>
<b>Provision and Development</b>	<b>Quality Standard 2</b>	<b>Quality Standard 3</b>
<b>Linear Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coastal and riparian margins secured for strategic walking and cycling links</li> <li>Coastal and riparian margins protected in all urban areas already developed or zoned for residential development in the District Plan</li> <li>These parks vary in size and are often defined by topographic features such as rivers, streams and coastlines</li> <li>Minimum width should be sufficient to allow for movement of waterways and provision of dry access that is not compromised by flooding</li> <li>Multiple values include habitat, biodiversity, conservation, recreation, access, etc</li> <li>Examples include Taramea Bay Recreation Reserve (Riverton), Te Anau Waterfront reserve and Tui Bay Walkway Reserve (Te Anau)</li> <li>Development may include all-weather tracks and trails, park furniture and signage</li> <li>Vehicle access, parking and toilets are limited to nodes or entry points</li> <li>Where linear parks have a community function, they may include play equipment and associated furniture</li> <li>Boundary fencing to exclude stock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May be smaller areas with fewer natural values or options for use and development.</li> <li>Examples include Kowhai Reach Reserve</li> <li>Narrow width or steep topography may compromise access and recreation values</li> <li>Generally a low level of development limited to tracks, boundary fencing and vegetation management and enhancement</li> </ul>

Provision and Development	Quality Standard 2	Quality Standard 3
<b>Playgrounds and Youth Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Playground examples include Lumsden Playground, Riversdale Playground, Riverton Playground, Lion's Park Playground (Te Anau), Winton Skate Park and Half Mile Road Playground</li> <li>One playground located in townships with over 500 residents, and townships on the Five Rivers/Mossburn Road tourist route from Queenstown to Te Anau</li> <li>Minimum of five items of good quality, robust equipment catering for both pre-schoolers and primary school aged children</li> <li>Minimum of two seats for caregivers. Seats are on concrete pads and have good all-weather access</li> <li>All equipment and safety surfacing is compliant with current standards</li> <li>Use of rubber tiles or scuff mats in high wear areas</li> <li>Play equipment is renewed at around 15 to 20 years while still in safe, functional condition but before significant deterioration in strength, appearance or safety occurs</li> <li>Playgrounds are located close to toilets, car parking and open space for active play</li> <li>A youth park located in townships with a population over 1,200 residents</li> <li>Youth parks are located in areas that are highly visible and easy to access</li> <li>Youth parks cater for a moderate to large number of users of various ages and skill levels</li> <li>Youth parks have at least two seating areas, at least one drinking fountain, and access to toilets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total playground provision at least 3.9 per 1,000 children aged under 15 years</li> <li>Playgrounds are located within a 15-minute walk of residents in developed urban areas</li> <li>Examples include Henry Street Playground, Main Street Playground, Mackenzie Street Playground, Monowai Playground, Fortrose Foreshore Reserve, Tokanui Skate Park</li> <li>Minimum of three items/activities of good quality, robust equipment</li> <li>Minimum of one seat for caregivers</li> <li>Safety surfacing is compliant with current standards – usually loose soft fall</li> <li>Play equipment is renewed at around 20 to 25 years while still in safe, functional condition but before significant deterioration in strength, appearance or safety occurs</li> <li>Total youth park provision at least 1.3 facilities per 1,000 youth aged between 15 and 24 years</li> <li>Youth parks are located in areas that are highly visible and easy to access</li> <li>Youth parks cater for small to moderate numbers, often at a lower skill level</li> <li>Youth parks have at least one seat and are located within reasonable walking distance from toilets</li> </ul>
Provision and Development	Quality Standard 2	Quality Standard 3
<b>Tracks and Trails (Around the Mountain Trail)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consistent with Nga Haerenga Great Ride trail construction standard for easy (Kingston to Mossburn) to intermediate (Mossburn to Walter Peak Station) grades. Refer to New Zealand Cycle Trail Design Guide February 2015 (or subsequent edition).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NA</li> </ul>



<b>Tracks and Trails (all other tracks and trails)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total provision of paths or trails in parks is at least 1km per 1,000 residents</li> <li>• Consistent with SNZ HB8630:2004 Tracks and Outdoor Visitor Structures "Short Walk" classification</li> <li>• Well formed and provide for up to one hour's easy walking suitable for most ages and fitness levels</li> <li>• May cater for people with mobility difficulties or limitations, and children in mountain buggies and pushchairs</li> <li>• Some may be suitable for cyclists/mountain bikers as well as pedestrians</li> <li>• Clear directional signage at all entrances and track junctions, and at locations where there is a significant change in track standard</li> <li>• Track surface width 0.75m to 2m</li> <li>• Good drainage of the track surface so that mud and water doesn't go over the top of shoes</li> <li>• All water courses are bridged</li> <li>• Boardwalks are used to avoid wet areas and protect the environment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total provision of paths or trails in parks is at least 1km per 1,000 residents</li> <li>• Consistent with SNZ HB8630:2004 Tracks and Outdoor Visitor Structures "Walking track" classification</li> <li>• Cater for extended walks up to a full-day return</li> <li>• Enable use by relatively inexperienced visitors with a low level of back-country skill and wanting a low level of risk</li> <li>• Some may be suitable for cyclists/mountain bikers as well as pedestrians</li> <li>• Clear directional signage at all entrances and track junctions, and at locations where there is a significant change in track standard</li> <li>• Track surface width 0.75m to 2m</li> <li>• Good drainage of the track surface so that mud and water doesn't go over the top of shoes</li> </ul>
<b>Operations and Maintenance<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Quality Standard 2</b>
<b>All Categories</b>	Amenity grass mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grass height maintained between 40mm and 80mm</li> <li>• Stalks no more than 150mm</li> <li>• Clippings to be evenly distributed (no clumps or windrows) and removed from paths and paved areas</li> <li>• Edges are trimmed to the same standard as the turf, or a vegetation-free strip is maintained: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Around structures and along hard surfaces no more than 100mm</li> <li>– Around trees and along boundary fences no more than 200mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Garden maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual beds, perennials and roses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Checked weekly and maintained to a high quality presentation at all times</li> <li>– Weeds are removed manually before they become noticeable</li> <li>– Annual application of suitable fertiliser (and mulch for roses)</li> <li>– Deadheading and pruning in accordance with best horticultural practice</li> <li>– Edges are neat and tidy with no overspill</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For all other gardens: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Top up mulch every three years</li> <li>– Annual trim as required to reduce hazards, keep vegetation clear of paths and maintain safe sightlines</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<sup>4</sup> The tasks and service levels identified for operations and maintenance are consistent with the NZ Open Space Maintenance Specifications 2017.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Weeds are sprayed or manually removed before they become noticeable</li> <li>– Edges are maintained to same standard as turf with no incremental creep</li> </ul>
	Tree maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New tree plantings are a minimum grade of PB60 (35 litre) or over 2m in height</li> <li>• New trees are securely staked and tied, and bare soil is mulched to 50-100mm deep</li> <li>• Juvenile trees (up to around 5 years): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Are checked twice annually for damage, health, stability, form, etc</li> <li>– Are weeded and watered as required</li> <li>– Are mulched annually</li> <li>– Are form pruned as needed to develop branch structure and reduce hazards</li> <li>– Have stakes and ties replaced as required</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Mature trees: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– High-risk trees are inspected annually and following storm events</li> <li>– Other park and street trees are inspected 3-yearly</li> <li>– Where present, mulch is maintained to an effective depth</li> <li>– Pruning is carried out 3- to 5-yearly in accordance with best arboricultural practice, to enhance and maintain tree form and health, and maintain suitable clearance for pedestrians, vehicles and machinery</li> <li>– Dead and diseased wood over 50mm diameter is removed</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Hedges are trimmed so that new growth doesn't exceed 120mm between cuts (at least one cut per year) and growth is kept clear of paths and walkways</li> </ul>
	Refuse management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visual inspection for loose litter<sup>5</sup> at least weekly</li> <li>• Litter is collected and removed from site immediately</li> <li>• Bins are monitored for litter levels daily during school holidays and special events, and twice weekly off-peak</li> <li>• Bins are emptied before they reach 80% capacity (at least twice weekly)</li> <li>• Bins are cleaned at least twice a year</li> </ul>
	Playground and youth facility maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weekly routine visual inspections to identify and eliminate obvious hazards from litter, vandalism, failure or weather conditions</li> <li>• Quarterly operational maintenance to check operation, functionality and stability of equipment, replace or repair minor components that have become worn or damaged, and redistribute loose soft fall material</li> <li>• Detailed inspections are carried out annually, by a suitably qualified playground inspector, to identify safety and compliance issues and recommend future maintenance and renewal actions</li> <li>• Annual top-up of loose soft fall to maintain a compliant depth. Any drainage issues can be dealt with at the same time</li> <li>• Cleaning and graffiti removal as required</li> </ul>

<sup>5</sup> Loose litter includes (but is not limited to) paper, plastic, stones, bricks, bottles, glass, needles, cans, rubbish, loose refuse, plant debris, tree branches that can be lifted by 1 person and have a stem girth of less than 100mm, dead animal remains, organic or inorganic waste matter or any other material of a like nature.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Renew paintwork every 6 to 10 years, depending on condition</li> </ul>
	Furniture and structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly visual inspection of furniture and structures for vandalism, graffiti, damage, theft, safety, cleanliness and functionality</li> <li>• Annual inspection of specialist plumbing and electrical systems</li> <li>• Furniture and structures are inspected for condition and structural integrity 3-yearly.</li> <li>• Critical structures are inspected by a structural engineer 6-yearly.</li> <li>• Surface coatings renewed 5- to 10-yearly, depending on condition</li> <li>• Assets cleaned 1- to 3-yearly, according to need</li> <li>• Drinking fountains cleaned weekly</li> <li>• Barbecues inspected and cleaned:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– During daylight savings, at least twice weekly (before and after weekends and public holidays)</li> <li>– During winter hours, inspect weekly and clean as required</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Tracks and trails	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surfaces checked for displacement annually or following storm events, and brought back to an even well-compacted condition with camber and surface crowning maintained</li> <li>• Drainage systems checked and cleared annually</li> <li>• Steps and structures checked annually and repaired within one week</li> <li>• Vegetation is kept clear of track surface to a height of 2.5m above track</li> <li>• Vegetation clearance on cycle tracks is sufficient to allow 10m visibility</li> </ul>
	Artificial surfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paths and paved areas are checked for damage following storm events, and cleaned/repaired as required</li> <li>• Grass is not permitted to encroach more than 50mm over the edge of paths and paving</li> <li>• Surfaces are kept clear of weeds, moss and algae as required</li> <li>• Courts are checked following storm events and cleared of surface debris</li> <li>• Drainage systems are checked and cleared twice annually</li> </ul>
	Access control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nominated gates and barriers are open to allow public access during daylight hours</li> </ul>
	Pest management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inspections occur during relevant season to allow plant pest infestations to be identified and reported for action</li> <li>• Annual inspection for animal pests</li> <li>• Development and update of control programme annually</li> <li>• Plant and animal pests are managed in accordance with RPMS requirements</li> </ul>
	Revegetation plantings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overall density for new plantings is 1.2m to 1.4m spacings (5,100 to 7,000 plants per ha)</li> <li>• Individual plants are mulched to at least 300mm from the plant stem</li> <li>• Annual inspection of planted areas until canopy closure</li> <li>• No weeds or grass growing within 300mm of plants</li> <li>• Less than 25% weed coverage overall</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stakes and ties are maintained while still required</li> <li>Mulch continues to provide effective protection of the plant root-zone until canopy closure</li> <li>Overall plant losses are no more than 5% of original plant numbers</li> </ul>
<b>Maintenance Operations</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Quality Standard 3</b>
<b>All Categories</b>	Amenity grass mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grass height maintained between 50mm and 100mm</li> <li>Stalks no more than 300mm</li> <li>Clippings to be evenly distributed (no clumps or windrows) and removed from paths and paved areas</li> <li>Edges are trimmed to the same standard as the turf, or a vegetation free strip is maintained: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Around structures and along hard surfaces no more than 200mm</li> <li>Around trees and along boundary fences no more than 300mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Garden maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mixed shrubs and groundcovers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top up mulch as required to control weed growth</li> <li>Trim as required to reduce hazards, keep vegetation clear of paths and maintain safe sightlines</li> <li>Weeds are sprayed or manually removed before they become noticeable</li> <li>Edges are maintained to same standard as turf with no incremental creep</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Tree maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New tree plantings are a minimum grade of PB40 (25 litre) or over 1.8m in height</li> <li>New trees are securely staked</li> <li>Juvenile trees (up to around 5 years): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Are checked twice annually for damage, health, stability, form, etc</li> <li>Are weeded and watered as required</li> <li>Are mulched as needed to maintain cover</li> <li>Are form pruned as needed to develop branch structure and reduce hazards</li> <li>Have stakes and ties replaced as required</li> </ul> </li> <li>Mature trees: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High risk trees are inspected annually</li> <li>Other park and street trees are inspected 4- to 5-yearly</li> <li>Pruning is carried out 5-yearly in accordance with best arboricultural practice to enhance and maintain tree form and health, and maintain suitable clearance for pedestrians, vehicles and machinery</li> <li>Dead and diseased wood over 50mm diameter is removed</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hedges are trimmed so that new growth doesn't exceed 200mm between cuts (one cut per year), and growth is kept clear of paths and walkways</li> </ul>
	Refuse management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual inspection for loose litter, at least fortnightly</li> <li>Litter is collected and removed from site immediately</li> <li>Bins are monitored for litter levels weekly during school holidays and special events, and fortnightly off-peak</li> <li>Bins are emptied before they reach 80% capacity (at least fortnightly)</li> <li>Bins are cleaned at least once a year</li> </ul>

	Playground and youth facility maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fortnightly routine visual inspections to identify and eliminate obvious hazards from litter, vandalism, failure or weather conditions</li> <li>Quarterly operational maintenance to check operation, functionality and stability of equipment, replace or repair minor components that have become worn or damaged, and redistribute loose soft fall material</li> <li>Detailed inspections are carried out 3-yearly, by a suitably qualified playground inspector, to identify safety and compliance issues, and recommend future maintenance and renewal actions</li> <li>2-yearly top-up of loose soft fall to maintain a compliant depth. Any drainage issues can be dealt with at the same time</li> <li>Cleaning and graffiti removal as required</li> <li>Renew paintwork every 6 to 10 years, depending on condition</li> </ul>
	Furniture and structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Furniture and structures are visually inspected annually for vandalism, graffiti, damage, theft, safety, cleanliness and functionality</li> <li>Furniture and structures are inspected for condition and structural integrity 3-yearly</li> <li>Critical structures are inspected by a structural engineer 6-yearly</li> <li>Surface coatings renewed as required or as identified by inspection</li> </ul>
	Tracks and trails	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Surface scouring and displacement is repaired as required and brought back to an even well-compacted condition with camber and surface crowning maintained</li> <li>Drainage systems checked and cleared as required</li> <li>Steps and structures repaired as required</li> <li>Vegetation is kept clear of track surface to a height of 2.5m above track</li> <li>Vegetation clearance on cycle tracks is sufficient to allow 10m visibility</li> </ul>
	Artificial surfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Surface debris cleared as required</li> <li>Grass is not permitted to encroach more than 100mm over the edge of paths and paving</li> <li>Weeds, moss and algae are controlled annually</li> <li>Drainage systems are checked and cleared annually</li> </ul>
	Access control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nominated gates and barriers are open to allow public access during daylight hours</li> </ul>
	Pest management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspections occur during relevant season to allow plant pest infestations to be identified and reported for action</li> <li>Annual inspection for animal pests</li> <li>Development and update of control programme annually</li> <li>Plant and animal pests are managed in accordance with RPMS requirements</li> </ul>
	Revegetation plantings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall density for new plantings is 1.4m to 1.6m spacings (3,900 to 5,100 plants per ha)</li> <li>Weeds or grass growing within 500mm of plants are less than 100mm in height</li> <li>Stakes and ties are maintained while still required</li> <li>Overall plant losses are no more than 10% of original plant numbers</li> </ul>



Activity delivery model	
<b>Community Parks</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Sports Parks</b>	All development and most maintenance is the responsibility of sports clubs. Council contracts some sports field mowing.
<b>Nature Parks</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Linear Parks</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Playgrounds and Youth Parks</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Tracks and Trails</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted

Comparison with current level of service	
<b>Community Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community park provision is 104 hectares across the district. This is over 3 times the median rate of provision as measured by Yardstick</li> <li>The distribution, quality and maintenance standards of community parks is not currently well understood</li> </ul>
<b>Sports Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sports park provision exceeds the core LoS in terms of total area</li> <li>However, the area of grass sports fields per 1,000 residents is 0.9 hectares, slightly less than the NZ Yardstick median of 1 ha/1,000</li> <li>The practice of delegating responsibility, for developing and maintaining sports parks to sports clubs, has led to some inequity in provision of sporting opportunities as most sports parks are dominated by rugby. Most other field-based codes (football, cricket, league, hockey) play out of the district or on private facilities with the exception of club cricket (Te Anau and Moores Reserve) and junior soccer (Moores Reserve in Winton)</li> <li>Development of a Sports and Recreation Strategy is recommended to determine whether this model of provision is appropriate for the future</li> </ul>
<b>Nature Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nature park provision is 460 hectares across the district. This is around twice the median level of provision for the rest of New Zealand</li> <li>The distribution, quality and maintenance standards of nature parks are not currently well understood</li> </ul>
<b>Linear Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linear park provision is 40.3 hectares across the district. This is around half the median level of provision for the rest of New Zealand</li> <li>The distribution, quality and maintenance standards of linear parks are not currently well understood</li> </ul>
<b>Playgrounds and Youth Parks</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Playground provision exceeds the minimum LoS in terms of total numbers across the district</li> <li>Many of the playgrounds do not meet development LoS for age or quality</li> <li>Performance assessment of playgrounds and development of a playground and youth park strategy is recommended</li> </ul>
<b>Tracks and Trails</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current level of service of tracks and trails on parks land is slightly less than the core LoS of 1km per 1,000 residents</li> <li>This is more than compensated for by the contribution Southland DC makes to the ongoing maintenance of the Around the Mountain Trail, 145km (approx.) of which passes through the Southland District</li> <li>Performance assessment of tracks and trails, and development of a Trails Strategy is recommended</li> </ul>

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION

Measuring performance for Parks and Reserves:

Level of service statement	Measured by	Actual 2019/20	Target 2020/21	LTP Year 1 Target 2021/22	LTP Year 2 Target 2022/23	LTP Year 3 Target 2023/24	LTP Years 4 – 10 Target 2024/31
<b>Provision</b> Provision of a network of parks and open spaces that meet community demand	Number of playgrounds per 1,000 children under 15	Playground provision is 47% higher than Yardstick median of 3.9	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median
	Area of sports park per 1,000 residents	Sports park provision is 83% higher than Yardstick median of 2.3ha	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median
	Area of actively maintained park land per 1,000 residents	Actively maintained park is 49% higher than Yardstick median of 8ha	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median
<b>Development</b> Development of parks infrastructure that consistently meets the needs of users	Park user overall satisfaction with quality of parks provided	Not currently measured	90%	92%	94%	96%	Over 96%
<b>Operations/Maintenance</b> Parks are maintained and operated to a standard that complies with service specifications	Quality audit of compliance with service specifications	Not measured	Annual quality audit of operations against service specifications	85% compliance	85% compliance	85% compliance	90% compliance
Parks maintenance is cost effective	Operation cost per hectare of actively maintained land	Cost per hectare is 34% lower than Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median

## 1.4 ASSET PROFILE

Asset Profile : Parks and Reserves				
Name	Category	Quality Standard	Area (ha)	Comment
Athol Tennis Courts	Community park	QS3	0.0754	
Colac Bay Foreshore Playground	Community park	QS2	0.1712	
Colac Bay Manuka St Playground (NOT SDC LAND)	Community park	QS3	0.1012	
Riverton Henderson Park	Community park	QS3	0.2068	
Riverton Koi Koi Park	Community park	QS3	1.2	
Thornbury Recreation Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.3701	
Stewart Island/Rakiura Moturau Moana Gardens	Community park	QS2	0.821	
Athol Memorial Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.9361	
Balfour Park	Community park	QS2	3.8349	
Browns Village Green (Legal Road not defined)	Community park	QS3	0.01	
Brydone Recreation Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.9025	
Clifden Bridge Reserve (Legal Road)	Community park	QS3	1	
Dipton Playground Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.9695	
Edendale Playground and Village Green	Community park	QS2	0.6213	
Fortrose Hall Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.1421	
Fortrose Old Tennis Courts	Community park	QS3	0.174	
Garston Village Green	Community park	QS2	5.738	
Glencoe Reserve	Community park	QS2	1.2141	
Hamilton Burn Rest Area	Community park	QS3	5.185	
Kapuka South Recreation Reserve	Community park	QS3	3.9495	
Limehills War Memorial Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.874	
Lumsden Town Centre	Community park	QS2	3.5832	
Manapouri Frasers Beach Recreation Reserve	Community park	QS3	8.8	
Manapouri Te Aika Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.0233	
Manapouri Village Green	Community park	QS2	0.3475	
Mataura Island Hall Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.5732	
Menzies Ferry Recreation Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.9961	
Monowai Village Reserve	Community park	QS2	1.125	
Nightcaps Bank Corner Reserve	Community park	QS2	0.0412	
Nightcaps Dr Wood Memorial Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.2024	
Ohai Playground	Community park	QS2	0.1518	
Orepuki Playground Reserve	Community park	QS2	0.1012	
Orepuki Village Green	Community park	QS3	1.6369	
Otautau Centennial Park	Community park	QS2	0.6536	



Name	Category	Quality Standard	Area (ha)	Comment
Riversdale Playground	Community park	QS3	1.077	
Riversdale Railway Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.6688	
Riverton Boer War Memorial Reserve	Community park	QS2	0.0036	
Riverton Palmerston St Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.1012	
Riverton Pilot Reserve	Community park	QS3	2.6684	
Riverton War Memorial Reserve	Community park	QS2	0.0863	
Stewart Island/Rakiura Horseshoe Bay Recreation Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.1199	
Te Anau Dalhousie Place	Community park	QS3	0.3609	
Te Anau Delta Subdivision Reserves	Community park	QS3	3.5	
Te Anau Earl Place Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.2633	
Te Anau Fergus Square	Community park	QS3	2.1861	
Te Anau Fiordland Estate Reserves	Community park	QS3	1	
Te Anau Gardens	Community park	QS2	5.887	
Te Anau Henry St Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.5033	
Te Anau Heritage Subdivision Reserves	Community park	QS3	1	
Te Anau Kepler Heights Reserve	Community park	QS3	1	
Te Anau Lions Park	Community park	QS2	1.81	
Te Anau Little Lake Te Anau	Community park	QS2	0.2989	
Te Anau Luxmore Greenbelt & Sandy Brown Road Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.8931	
Te Anau Town Centre Reserves	Community park	QS2	0.1979	
Te Anau Water Park	Community park	QS2	5.7681	
Thornbury Playground	Community park	QS3	0.3035	
Tokanui Hall Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.17	
Tokanui McEwan St Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.31	
Tokanui Old School Reserve	Community park	QS3	1.6188	
Tokanui Rata Park	Community park	QS2	0.3237	
Tuatapere Jack and Mattie Bennett Memorial Park	Community park	QS2	0.4138	
Tuatapere Lions Playground	Community park	QS3	0.0868	
Waikaia Dixon Park	Community park	QS2	0.3036	
Waikawa Recreation Reserve	Community park	QS3	5.5391	
Wallacetown Eilerslie Square	Community park	QS2	1.6155	
Wallacetown Gausston Reserve	Community park	QS3	0.7003	
Wallacetown Gwen Baker Reserve	Community park	QS2	0.2166	
Winton ANZAC Oval (Not defined)	Community park	QS2	0.1012	
Winton Mackenzie Street Playground	Community park	QS2	0.2024	
Winton Waterford/Niddry Reserves	Community park	QS3	1.1246	
Wyndham Playground	Community park	QS2	0.3036	

Name	Category	Quality Standard	Area (ha)	Comment
Riverton Taramea Bay Recreation Reserve	Linear park	QS2	5.3851	
Colac Bay Picnic Area (Legal Road not defined)	Linear park	QS3	0.1012	
Fortrose Moray Terrace Recreation Reserve	Linear park	QS3	0.8706	
Orepuki Grand View Terrace Reserve	Linear park	QS3	2.9415	
Stewart Island/Rakiura Halfmoon Bay Foreshore	Linear park	QS2	1.5	
Te Anau Blatch Road Reserve	Linear park	QS3	1.0294	
Te Anau MacDonald Park	Linear park	QS2	1.4255	
Te Anau McGregor Court Reserve	Linear park	QS2	0.0909	
Te Anau Tui Bay Walkway Reserve	Linear park	QS2	19.219	
Te Anau Waterfront/Foreshore	Linear park	QS2	3	
Titiroa Stream Recreation Reserve	Linear park	QS3	1.1255	
Tuatapere Greenheart Reserve	Linear park	QS2	2.5165	
Wallacetown Southern Shelterbelt Reserve	Linear park	QS3	0.4037	
Wallacetown Western Shelter Reserve	Linear park	QS3	0.7003	
Clifden Recreation Reserve	Nature park	QS3	34.5997	Golf course, forestry and grazing area excluded
Te Anau Sports Fields Addition	Nature park	QS2	12.0421	
Dunrobin Reserve	Nature park	QS3	0.4089	
Dunsdale Recreation Reserve	Nature park	QS2	3.285	
Edendale Kamahi Scenic Reserve	Nature park	QS2	64.0845	
Glenure Allan Reserve	Nature park	QS3	1.4184	
Kowhai Reach Esplanade Reserve	Nature park	QS2	6.9	
Manapouri Cathedral Drive Reserve	Nature park	QS3	0.0855	
Pourakino River Reserve	Nature park	QS3	5.0662	
Riverton Alexander St Scenic Reserve	Nature park	QS3	0.4515	
Riverton Mores Reserve	Nature park	QS2	159.1381	
Stewart Island/Rakiura Rankin St Recreation Reserve	Nature park	QS3	0.2795	
Stewart Island/Rakiura Willet St Recreation Reserve	Nature park	QS3	0.1284	
Te Anau Lynwood Historic Reserve	Nature park	QS2	9.6096	
Tyneholm Scenic Reserve	Nature park	QS3	14.686	
Wyndham Wildlife Reserve	Nature park	QS3	10.1174	
Dipton David Milligan Park	Nature park	QS3	5.0573	
Gummies Bush Whitebait Camp	Nature park	QS3	0.842	
Monkey Island Reserve (Legal Road Pt Cliff St)	Nature park	QS3	1	
Otautau Alex McKenzie Park and Arboretum (NOT SDC LAND)	Nature park	QS2	23.2165	

Name	Category	Quality Standard	Area (ha)	Comment
Seaward Downs Recreation Reserve	Nature park	QS2	1.4955	
Te Anau Ivon Wilson Park	Nature park	QS2	34.4	
Thornbury Bridge Reserve	Nature park	QS3	0.5023	
Tuatapere Elder Park	Nature park	QS3	9.8769	
Tuatapere Manuka Island	Nature park	QS3	49.7763	
Waikaia McKee Park	Nature park	QS3	3.0782	
Weirs Beach Reserve Haldane	Nature park	QS3	3.3994	
Winton Ivy Russell Reserve	Nature park	QS2	5.9627	
Athol Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS3	2.1575	
Browns Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS3	3.2441	
Dipton Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS3	2.4438	
Drummond McFarlane Park	Sports park	QS2	4.4625	4.4625 is revised area less golf course and grazing
Edendale Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS2	3.2375	
Gorge Road Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS3	2.0437	
Limehills Community Centre Reserve	Sports park	QS3	3.176	
Lumsden Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS2	11.8472	
Manapouri Swimming Pool and Tennis Courts	Sports park	QS2	0.3997	
Mossburn War Memorial Park	Sports park	QS2	5.318	
Ohai Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS3	3.431	
Orepuki Hirstfield Recreation Reserve Domain	Sports park	QS3	6.475	
Otautau Holt Park	Sports park	QS2	15.0628	
Otautau Holt Park Extension	Sports park	QS2	2.3608	
Otautau Bowling Green	Sports park	QS2	0.4047	
Riverton Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS2	6.6018	
Te Anau Boat Harbour and Sports Fields	Sports park	QS2	22.7762	
Tokanui Recreation Reserve/Domain	Sports park	QS2	3.2375	
Tuatapere King St Reserve	Sports park	QS3	3.7686	
Tuatapere Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS2	67.5204	Estimated 90% of area is natural and not counted towards total sports park provision
Waikaia Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS2	8.1142	8.1142 is revised area following removal of grazing (22ha) and golf course (est 12ha)
Winton Bowls and Croquet Reserve	Sports park	QS2	0.5233	
Winton Centennial Park	Sports park	QS2	5.5456	
Winton Moores Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS2	9.6897	
Wyndham Recreation Reserve	Sports park	QS2	6.02	6.02 is revised area less golf course and racetrack
Stewart Island/Rakiura Trail Park	Sports park	QS3	2.5293	
Nightcaps McGregor Park	Sports park	QS3	4.637	4.637 is estimated remaining park area once mine lease and forestry taken out
Redan Tennis Club Reserve	Sports park	QS3	0.1247	

Name	Category	Quality Standard	Area (ha)	Comment
Athol Playground	Playground	QS3		Nicely laid out and landscaped
Balfour Playground	Playground	QS2		Harsh coastal environment impacts on equipment
Colac Bay Foreshore Playground	Playground	QS2		
Manuka Street Playground	Playground	QS3		Good range of activities
Dipton Playground	Playground	QS2		Compact and nicely landscaped Good fencing from road Good shade/shelter
Seaward Road Playground	Playground	QS2		Good location
Edendale Domain Playground	Playground	QS3		
Fortrose Foreshore Reserve	Playground	QS3		
Village Green Playground	Playground	QS3		Good variety of equipment catering for a wide age range
Lumsden Playground	Playground	QS2		Good range of equipment
Village Green Playground	Playground	QS3		
Monowai Playground	Playground	QS3		
Mossburn Adventure Park	Playground	QS3		Attractive, compact playground with good range of activities
Dr Woods Memorial Park Playground	Playground	QS2		Basic playground - swings only. Has use been investigated?
McGregor Park	Playground	QS3		Good playground with lots of equipment/activities
Ohai Playground	Playground	QS2		
Orepuki Playground	Playground	QS3		Good range of equipment particularly for younger children
Centennial Park Playground	Playground	QS3		Basic playground catering for low-use camping ground and sports field users
Holt Park Playground	Playground	QS3		Good playground in pleasant setting amongst trees
Riversdale Playground	Playground	QS2		Nicely laid out and landscaped
Palmerston Street Playground	Playground	QS3		
Taramea Bay Soundshell Playground	Playground	QS2		Coastal environment hard on equipment requiring close attention to rusting
Henderson park Playground	Playground	QS3		
Taramea Bay Adventure Playground	Playground	QS3		
Oban Playground	Playground	QS3		Prime location
Oban Foreshore	Playground	QS3		
Lion Park Playground	Playground	QS2		Excellent playground with wide range of equipment, particularly with recent (2010) additions catering to a wide age group
Boat Harbour Playground	Playground	QS3		Older equipment and poor undersurfacing
Henry Street Playground	Playground	QS3		Good equipment for local neighbourhood
Thornbury Playground	Playground	QS3		Spacious area would fit more equipment
Tokanui Playground	Playground	QS3		Good location and visibility from main road
Tokanui Skate Park	Youth Park	QS3		Small skate park with modular ramps fixed to asphalt base
Main Street Playground	Playground	QS3		Small basic playground on main road

Name	Category	Quality Standard	Area (ha)	Comment
Half Mile playground	Playground	QS2		Large playground with a variety of equipment and several separate safety areas. Older equipment looking tired
Dicksons Park Playground	Playground	QS3		Very good playground with wide range of equipment/activities for all age groups
Gwen Baker Park Playground	Playground	QS3		Excellent playground in attractive park setting. Good separation of age groups
Centennial Park	Playground	QS2		Large playground, well landscaped, good shade.
Winton Skate Park	Youth Park	QS2		Large skate park with a good variety of options
Mackenzie Street Playground	Playground	QS3		Small playground but with good range of activities
Wyndham Playground	Playground	QS2		Large playground with good range of equipment

### 1.5 IMPROVEMENTS

Improvements – Parks and Reserves	
Significant Results 2018/2019	To be identified
Planned improvement/change 2019/2020	Improve data collection through completion of Asset Inventory and Yardstick Parks Benchmarking Performance assessment of parks, playgrounds and trails to assign an appropriate quality standard Develop performance auditing methodology
Year 1 : Planned improvement/change 2020/2021	Sport and Recreation Strategy Quality Audit of Operations against service specifications Park User Satisfaction Survey
Year 2 : Planned improvement/change 2021/2022	Playground and Youth Park Strategy Annual quality audit
Year 3 : Planned improvement/change 2022/2023	Trails Strategy Annual Quality Audit Park User Satisfaction Survey
Year 4-10 : Planned improvement/change 2023/2030	Annual Quality Audit 2-yearly Park User Satisfaction Survey

## 2.0 Cemeteries and Memorials

### 2.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Activity Name	Cemeteries and Memorials
<b>Activity Description</b>	
<b>Cemeteries</b>	<p>Council owns and manages 22 cemeteries in the district, 15 of which are in active use, and the remaining 7 either closed or single graves. There are also approximately 12 cemeteries that are managed by cemetery trusts in Southland.</p> <p>The Council provided and managed cemeteries that are still in use are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calcium - Isla Bank</li> <li>• Centre Hill - Te Anau</li> <li>• Dipton</li> <li>• Edendale</li> <li>• Halfmoon Bay – Stewart Island</li> <li>• Lumsden</li> <li>• Lynwood – Te Anau</li> <li>• Otautau</li> <li>• Riverton</li> <li>• Wairio – Nightcaps</li> <li>• Wallacetown</li> <li>• Winton</li> <li>• Woodlands</li> <li>• Wreys Bush</li> <li>• Wyndham</li> </ul> <p>The total area of active cemeteries is 44.6 hectares, or 1.42 hectares per 1,000 residents. This compares with the 2016 Yardstick median<sup>6</sup> for cemetery provision of 0.43 hectares per 1,000 residents.</p> <p>There is an estimated 23 hectares of active cemetery still available for future use. All active cemeteries have ample capacity for future use (at least 100 years) except for Riverton (estimated 30 years).</p> <p>Unused cemeteries are Horseshoe Bay, Mokoreta, Otautau Old, Clifden Blackmount (single grave), Tararua Acre, Old Wallacetown and Old Winton. The total area of unused cemeteries is 16.6 hectares. Several of these still have significant capacity for further burials but are not used as there are more suitable options available.</p> <p>Trust-administered cemeteries are established at Athol, Balfour, Eastern Bush, Forest Hill, Fortrose, Garston, Orepuki, Quarry Hills, Riversdale, Tuatapere, Waikaia and Waikawa.</p> <p>The cemetery activity includes the operation and maintenance of cemeteries (record keeping, mowing, interments, etc) and provision of new beams. Headstone maintenance is not included and is the responsibility of the families of the interred.</p> <p>The process for booking interments is managed by the Council's Customer Support team working with the Funeral Directors.</p> <p>Refer to the Southland District Council Cemetery Bylaw and Cemetery Policy.</p>

<sup>6</sup> The most recent Cemetery data in Yardstick is from 2016. Cemeteries are to be included again as a topic in 2020.



<b>Memorials</b>	<p>There are 43 war memorials recorded in the Southland District (in addition to memorial halls). Although most are located on Council reserve, day-to-day maintenance of memorials is mostly undertaken by the RSA and community groups.</p> <p>Memorials take various forms including gates, obelisks, statues and cairns. Most memorials include a plaque commemorating the purpose and circumstances of the memorial. Memorial halls are covered under the LoS for Community Centres and Halls.</p>
<b>Activity Rationale</b>	
<b>Cemeteries</b>	<p>Providing cemeteries protects public health in the district by providing appropriate facilities for interments. It also offers a record of a community's history and heritage, as well as information for people interested in their ancestry.</p> <p>Local Authorities have a legislative duty under the Health Act 1956 and the Burial and Cremation Act 1964 to ensure that adequate cemeteries are provided.</p>
<b>Memorials</b>	<p>Memorials are usually constructed in response to significant events such as centenary celebrations and world wars. As such, they are an important record of history and heritage for communities. Memorials by their very nature are intended to endure for long periods and provide a long-term reminder of an event. They are usually constructed from high-quality robust materials to a high-quality enduring design and often require little ongoing maintenance.</p> <p>War memorials were erected to recognise the bravery and valour of those who lost their lives in battle overseas and could not be returned to New Zealand for burial. War memorials have become a central part of Anzac Day celebrations for many communities, particularly with recent commemoration of the 100<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of WWI.</p> <p>Many community halls built post-WWII are memorial halls and contain memorial boards or rolls of honour. Consideration needs to be given to these memorials in relation to the community halls' activity and LoS.</p>
<b>Governance</b>	<p><b>General Manager Portfolio Holder</b> Matt Russell – Group Manager Services and Assets</p> <p><b>Delivery Group</b> Community Services</p>
<b>Activity Manager</b>	Mark Day – Community Facilities Manager

## 2.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW

Core Level of Service		
Provision		
<b>All categories</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access to a Management Standard 2<sup>7</sup> Council Cemetery or a Trust-administered cemetery with burial or ash interment options within 30km of all urban residents with the exception of Milford Sound residents</li> <li>No LoS is defined for provision of further memorials in public spaces as these are not anticipated, although the possibility cannot be eliminated</li> </ul>	
Development	Quality Standard 2	Quality Standard 3
<b>Cemeteries</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Usually larger areas, 1 to 5 hectares to provide capacity for at least 100 years use</li> <li>Parking provided on site or safely along road frontage</li> <li>All-weather access for hearses and service vehicles</li> <li>Vehicle gates to prevent unauthorised access</li> <li>Concrete beams provided for headstones in lawn cemeteries</li> <li>Some ash interment options may be provided such as memorial gardens or niche walls</li> <li>Toilets may be provided in strategic locations – refer LoS for public toilets</li> <li>All-weather paths connecting parking, toilets and other features</li> <li>Standard park furniture including seats, water taps and bins</li> <li>Standard reserve name and control signage</li> <li>Trees provided for amenity value and shade</li> <li>Standard quality low-maintenance gardens may be provided</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Usually smaller areas (under 2 hectares) that have either become full or are no longer in use due to lack of demand or strategic decision to close</li> <li>Few improvements required. No toilets</li> <li>Basic name and control signage</li> <li>No gardens, but trees may be present</li> </ul>
Development	Quality Standard 2	Quality Standard 3
<b>Memorials</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MS2 memorials commemorate participants in international events such as overseas wars</li> <li>These memorials are often large and prominent in their local setting</li> <li>Memorials are constructed from high-quality robust materials to a high-quality enduring design. They are designed and built in such a way that they have a life expectancy of over 100 years and little maintenance is required</li> <li>Low-maintenance gardens may be provided</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MS3 memorials commemorate local events and people</li> <li>These memorials are usually more discreet and require less space</li> <li>Memorials are designed and built in such a way that they have a life expectancy of over 50 years and little ongoing maintenance is required</li> <li>No gardens provided</li> </ul>

<sup>7</sup> A cemetery that is still in active use, that provides burial options for towns and rural communities. A limited range of standard quality assets are provided and maintained to a high standard. Closed and historic cemeteries are Management Standard 3 with very limited provision of assets and a basic level of maintenance.



Maintenance Operations <sup>8</sup>	Task	Quality Standard 2
All Categories	Amenity grass mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grass height maintained between 40mm and 80mm</li> <li>Stalks no more than 150mm</li> <li>Clippings to be evenly distributed (no clumps or windrows) and removed from paths and paved areas</li> <li>Edges are trimmed to the same standard as the turf, or a vegetation free strip is maintained: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Around structures and along hard surfaces no more than 100mm</li> <li>Around trees and along boundary fences no more than 200mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Garden maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mixed shrubs and groundcovers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top up mulch as required to control weed growth</li> <li>Trim as required to reduce hazards, keep vegetation clear of paths and maintain safe sightlines</li> <li>Weeds are sprayed or manually removed before they become noticeable</li> <li>Edges are maintained to same standard as turf with no incremental creep</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Tree maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New tree plantings are a minimum grade of PB60 (35 litre) or over 2m in height</li> <li>New trees are securely staked and tied, and bare soil is mulched to 50-100mm deep</li> <li>Juvenile trees (up to around 5 years): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Are checked twice annually for damage, health, stability, form, etc</li> <li>Are weeded and watered as required</li> <li>Are mulched annually</li> <li>Are form pruned as needed to develop branch structure and reduce hazards</li> <li>Have stakes and ties replaced as required</li> </ul> </li> <li>Mature trees: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk trees are inspected annually and following storm events</li> <li>Other trees are inspected 3-yearly</li> <li>Where present, mulch is maintained to an effective depth</li> <li>Pruning is carried out 3- to 5-yearly in accordance with best arboricultural practice to enhance and maintain tree form and health, and maintain suitable clearance for pedestrians, vehicles and machinery</li> <li>Dead and diseased wood over 50mm diameter is removed</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hedges are trimmed so that new growth doesn't exceed 120mm between cuts (at least one cut per year) and growth is kept clear of paths and walkways</li> </ul>
	Refuse management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual inspection for loose litter<sup>9</sup> at least weekly</li> <li>Litter is collected and removed from site immediately</li> </ul>

<sup>8</sup> The tasks and service levels identified for maintenance operations are consistent with the NZ Open Space Maintenance Specifications 2017.

<sup>9</sup> Loose litter includes (but is not limited to) paper, plastic, stones, bricks, bottles, glass, needles, cans, rubbish, loose refuse, plant debris, tree branches that can be lifted by 1 person and have a stem girth of less than 100mm, dead animal remains, organic or inorganic waste matter or any other material of a like nature.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bins are emptied before they reach 80% capacity (at least twice weekly)</li> <li>• Bins are cleaned at least twice a year</li> </ul>
	Furniture and structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly visual inspection of furniture and structures for vandalism, graffiti, damage, theft, safety, cleanliness and functionality</li> <li>• Annual inspection of specialist plumbing and electrical systems</li> <li>• Furniture and structures are inspected for condition and structural integrity 3-yearly</li> <li>• Critical structures are inspected by a structural engineer 6-yearly</li> <li>• Surface coatings renewed 5- to 10-yearly, depending on condition</li> <li>• Assets cleaned 1- to 3-yearly, according to need</li> </ul>
	Artificial surfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paths and paved areas are checked for damage following storm events, and cleaned/repaired as required</li> <li>• Grass is not permitted to encroach more than 50mm over the edge of paths and paving</li> <li>• Surfaces are kept clear of weeds, moss and algae as required</li> </ul>
	Grave digging and reinstatement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The burial warrant is correctly completed and forwarded to the appropriate person within 24 hours</li> <li>• Finished grave dimensions are correct to within 50mm</li> <li>• The finished grave is safe, stable and suitable for burial</li> <li>• Digging and presentation is completed before arrival time</li> <li>• The grave is presented uncovered with pumps removed, mats in place, trip hazards removed, soil removed (apart from a small amount for family use), and lowering device or straps (if required) in position</li> <li>• Burial team must be present and available to assist if required</li> <li>• Clean shovels are available for family use if required</li> <li>• Backfilling is completed immediately following burial</li> <li>• Soil is compacted to reduce subsidence, and neatly mounded to 300mm, with excess soil removed from site</li> <li>• The finished grave is left neat and tidy with flowers placed on the mound and any plaques removed for burial reset</li> <li>• The burial mound is kept free of weeds until reinstatement</li> <li>• Grass reinstatement occurs within four months following burial</li> </ul>
	Ash interment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The burial warrant is correctly completed and forwarded to the appropriate person within 24 hours</li> <li>• The hole is prepared to the correct dimensions in the correct location and is safe, stable and suitable for interment</li> <li>• Preparation is completed before the arrival of ashes (if mourners or family members are to be present during interment)</li> <li>• Backfilling is completed immediately following burial</li> <li>• Soil is compacted to reduce subsidence and turf replaced level with surrounding turf (where appropriate)</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Niches are secured and plaques replaced (where appropriate)</li> </ul>
	Cemetery maintenance operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Graves are topped up so that ground surface depressions are no more than 70mm deep</li> <li>Cemeteries are neat and tidy with no litter or debris present</li> <li>Flowers, toys and ornaments are removed from the grass prior to mowing</li> </ul>
	Access control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nominated gates and barriers are open to allow public access during daylight hours</li> </ul>
<b>Maintenance Operations</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Quality Standard 3</b>
<b>All Categories</b>	Amenity grass mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grass height maintained between 50mm and 100mm</li> <li>Stalks no more than 300mm</li> <li>Clippings to be evenly distributed (no clumps or windrows) and removed from paths and paved areas</li> <li>Edges are trimmed to the same standard as the turf, or a vegetation free strip is maintained: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Around structures and along hard surfaces no more than 200mm</li> <li>Around trees and along boundary fences no more than 300mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Tree maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New tree plantings are a minimum grade of PB40 (25 litre) or over 1.8m in height</li> <li>New trees are securely staked</li> <li>Juvenile trees (up to around 5 years): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Are checked twice annually for damage, health, stability, form, etc</li> <li>Are weeded and watered as required</li> <li>Are mulched as needed to maintain cover</li> <li>Are form pruned as needed to develop branch structure and reduce hazards</li> <li>Have stakes and ties replaced as required</li> </ul> </li> <li>Mature trees: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High-risk trees are inspected annually</li> <li>Other trees are inspected 4- to 5-yearly</li> <li>Pruning is carried out 5-yearly in accordance with best arboricultural practice to enhance and maintain tree form and health, and maintain suitable clearance for pedestrians, vehicles and machinery</li> <li>Dead and diseased wood over 50mm diameter is removed</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Refuse management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual inspection for loose litter at least fortnightly</li> <li>Litter is collected and removed from site immediately</li> <li>Bins are emptied before they reach 80% capacity (at least fortnightly)</li> <li>Bins are cleaned at least once a year</li> </ul>
	Furniture and structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Furniture and structures are visually inspected for vandalism, graffiti, damage, theft, safety, cleanliness and functionality annually</li> <li>Furniture and structures are inspected for condition and structural integrity 3-yearly</li> <li>Critical structures are inspected by a structural engineer 6-yearly</li> <li>Surface coatings renewed as required or as identified by inspection</li> </ul>
	Artificial surfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Surface debris cleared as required</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grass is not permitted to encroach more than 100mm over the edge of paths and paving</li> <li>Weeds, moss and algae are controlled annually</li> </ul>
	Access control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nominated gates and barriers are open to allow public access during daylight hours</li> </ul>

#### Activity delivery model

<b>Cemeteries</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Memorials</b>	Most day-to-day maintenance is undertaken by community groups and RSA, with more significant repairs and maintenance contracted

#### Comparison with current level of service

<b>Cemeteries</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This requires further assessment in terms of the distribution, development and maintenance of cemeteries</li> </ul>
<b>Memorials</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This requires further assessment in terms of maintenance standards</li> </ul>

## 2.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION

### Measuring performance for Cemeteries and Memorials:

Level of service statement	Measured by	Actual 2019/20	Target 2020/21	LTP Year 1 Target 2021/22	LTP Year 2 Target 2022/23	LTP Year 3 Target 2023/24	LTP Years 4 to 10 Target 2024/31
<b>Provision</b> Suitable interment opportunities are provided to meet the ongoing projected needs of the community	Percentage of urban population within 30km of a QS2 or Trust administered cemetery	Not measured	99%	99%	99%	99%	100%
<b>Development</b> Development of cemetery infrastructure that satisfies community requirements	Remaining burial capacity of cemeteries	93% of QS2 cemeteries have over 30 years remaining burial capacity	93% of QS2 cemeteries have over 30 years remaining burial capacity	93% of QS2 cemeteries have over 30 years remaining burial capacity	93% of QS2 cemeteries have over 30 years remaining burial capacity	100% of QS2 cemeteries have over 30 years remaining burial capacity	100% of QS2 cemeteries have over 30 years remaining burial capacity
	Number of available plots in each cemetery	Not measured	90% of cemeteries have at least 20 available burial plots	95% of cemeteries have at least 20 available burial plots	95% of cemeteries have at least 20 available burial plots	95% of cemeteries have at least 20 available burial plots	95% of cemeteries have at least 20 available burial plots
<b>Operations/Maintenance</b> Cemeteries are managed and maintained efficiently  Cemeteries are maintained and operated to a standard that complies with service specifications  Burial plots are prepared to a standard that meets customer expectations	Net cost of interment	Not measured	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
	Quality audit of compliance with service specifications	Not measured	Annual quality audit of operations against service specifications	85%	85%	85%	90%
	Plots are completely prepared by the requested time	Not measured	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

## 2.4 ASSET PROFILE

Asset Profile : Cemeteries and Memorials			
Name/location	Location	Category	Quality standard
Centre Hill (Mossburn)	20 Cemetery Road	Cemetery	QS2
Lumsden	14 Lumsden - Riversdale Highway	Cemetery	QS2
Lynwood	229 Whitestone Road	Cemetery	QS2
Halfmoon Bay	13 Mapau Road	Cemetery	QS2
Riverton	93 Riverton Otautau Road	Cemetery	QS2
Otautau New	18 Bayswater Road	Cemetery	QS2
Wairio	22 Nightcaps Ohai Highway	Cemetery	QS2
Wreys Bush	212 Durham Street	Cemetery	QS2
Calcium	15 Cemetery Road, Isla Bank	Cemetery	QS2
Wyndham	373 Mimiha School Road	Cemetery	QS2
Woodlands	5 Woodlands Cemetery Road	Cemetery	QS2
Edendale	5 Scenic Reserve road	Cemetery	QS2
Wallacetown New	4 Ailsa Street	Cemetery	QS2
Dipton	1838 South Hillend Dipton Road	Cemetery	QS2
East Winton	25 Devereux Road	Cemetery	QS2
Otautau Old	36 Knutsford Road	Cemetery	QS3
Winton Old	2693 Dipton Winton Highway	Cemetery	QS3
Mokoreta	117 Mokoreta Tahakopa Road	Cemetery	QS3
Wallacetown Old	24 Cumnock Street	Cemetery	QS3
Tararua Acre	237 Waipapa Otara Road	Cemetery	QS3
Single Burial (Clifden Blackmount)	1300 Clifden Blackmount Road	Cemetery	QS3
Horseshoe bay	16 Horseshoe Point road	Cemetery	QS3
Balfour	RSA Building Kruger Street	Memorial	
Browns	Centre township	Memorial	
Brydone	14 Brydone Glencoe Road	Memorial	
Centre Bush	SH 6 Centre Bush Township	Memorial	
Clifden	On wooden suspension bridge	Memorial	
Colac Bay	Playground at Colac Bay Road	Memorial	
Dipton	SH 6 Centre Township	Memorial	
Drummond	1 Hamilton Street	Memorial	
Edendale	Opposite Edendale primary school	Memorial	
Fortrose	Within Fortrose Cemetery on Fortrose Tokanui Road	Memorial	
Gorge Road	Cnr Factory Road & SH 92	Memorial	
Heddon Bush		Memorial	
Hedgehope/Glencoe	1578 Glencoe Highway	Memorial	
Isla Bank	Cemetery	Memorial	
Limehills	80 Atlas Street	Memorial	
Lumsden	Cnr SH 6 & 94	Memorial	
Mataura Island	Cnr Mataura Island & Mataura Island School Road	Memorial	
Menzies Ferry	362 Island Edendale Road	Memorial	
Mossburn	Mossburn Te Anau Highway	Memorial	
Niagara	Cemetery	Memorial	
Orawia	Otautau Clifden Highway	Memorial	
Orepuki	Old primary school site	Memorial	
Otautau	189 Main Street, Otautau	Memorial	
Oteramika/Mokotua	Cnr Rimu Road and Mokotua Road	Memorial	
Quarry Hills	Cnr Tokanui Niagara Highway & Quarry Hills Fortification Road	Memorial	
Riversdale	57 Newcastle Street	Memorial	



Riverton	176 Palmerston Street, Riverton	Memorial	
Riverton (on hill)	41 Bay Road, Riverton	Memorial	
Ryal Bush	155 Ryal Bush Wallacetown Highway	Memorial	
Seaward Downs	Seaward Down Road	Memorial	
Thornbury	Fosters Road Playground	Memorial	
Thornbury	Fosters Road Bowling Club	Memorial	
Tokanui	Grounds of RSA clubrooms on Tokanui Haldane Road	Memorial	
Tuatapere	RSA Hall, Main Street	Memorial	
Waianiwa	Waianiwa Isla Bank Road - School entrance	Memorial	
Waikaia	9 Swalwell Street	Memorial	
Waimahaka	Cnr Waimahaka Fortification Rd & Waimahaka Fortrose Rd	Memorial	
Waipango	Riverton Waipango Longwood Road	Memorial	
Wallacetown	Mauchline Street, school gates	Memorial	
Wendonside	Freshford Plains Station Road	Memorial	
Winton	SH 6 Centre Township	Memorial	
Woodlands	2 Flemington Road, Woodlands	Memorial	
Wyndham	2 Malta Street, Wyndham	Memorial	

## 2.5 IMPROVEMENTS

Improvements – Cemeteries	
Significant Results 2018/2019	To be identified
Planned improvement/change 2019/2020	<p>Improve data collection through completion of Asset Inventory and Yardstick Parks Benchmarking</p> <p>Develop Cemetery Strategy to identify current and remaining capacity</p> <p>Develop performance auditing methodology</p> <p>Construction of new beams Otatau, Riverton/Aparima</p> <p>Construction of new ash beam Te Anau</p>
Year 1 – Planned improvement/change 2020/2021	<p>Quality audit of Operations against service specifications</p> <p>Construction of new beams Winton</p>
Year 2 – Planned improvement/change 2021/2022	<p>Annual quality audit</p> <p>Construction of new beams Wallacetown</p>
Year 3 – Planned improvement/change 2022/2023	Annual quality audit
Year 4 - 10 – Planned improvement/change 2023/2030	<p>Annual quality audit</p> <p>Construction of new beams Lumsden, Riverton/Aparima, Winton, Te Anau</p> <p>Purchase of new land for cemetery in Riverton</p> <p>Development of new Riverton Cemetery</p>

### 3.0 Public Toilets and Dump Stations

#### 3.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Activity Name	Public toilets and dump stations
<b>Activity Description</b>	<p>Southland District Council provides 67 public toilets and seven dump stations across the District. This equates to 2.2 toilet facilities per 1,000 residents, compared with a NZ Yardstick median (2016 to 2019) of 0.9 facilities/1,000.</p> <p>The public toilets are located in both urban and rural locations and are of a design and standard relative to the location and services available to meet demand.</p> <p>Most toilets are stand alone, however some are provided in conjunction with other locally-owned buildings like garages.</p> <p>Of the 67 public toilet facilities, 29 provide accessible options.</p> <p>Public toilets are provided, developed and maintained to three quality standards in the Southland District:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• QS1<sup>10</sup> is the highest standard of development and maintenance, and applies to the Te Anau Lion's Park (Waterfront) attended toilets and shower</li> <li>• QS2<sup>11</sup> is a moderate standard of toilet design, quality and capacity, usually having at least three units<sup>12</sup> with good quality finishes, fixtures and fittings, disability access to at least one cubicle, and handwashing and drying facilities. Water and power is available and is used for flushing, handwashing and lighting. Baby change facilities may be available</li> <li>• QS3<sup>13</sup> is a basic standard of toilet design, quality and capacity that may consist of only one cubicle with basic but robust finishes, fixtures and fittings. Water and power may not be available</li> </ul> <p>Public toilets and dump stations are managed on a daily basis by the local Community Engineer for the Property Management Department, as the Asset Manager on behalf of Council</p>
<b>Activity Rationale</b>	<p>Council provides safe, clean and accessible toilet facilities across the district for both residents and visitors. This allows for the protection of the environment and public health in the district.</p> <p>A dump station is a small facility designed to protect public health and the environment by ensuring the proper disposal of wastewater from recreational vehicles. eg motorhomes, campervans and boats.</p> <p>Public toilets and dump stations help to protect the environment by providing facilities which reduce the likelihood of inappropriate fouling as people move throughout the district.</p> <p>Provision (both quantity and quality) of public toilet facilities and dump stations needs to cater for the increasing number of tourist visitors to the Southland District. Toilets and dump stations need to be provided in appropriate locations and numbers, to meet the increasing demand placed on facilities and the environment by visitors including freedom campers.</p>

<sup>10</sup> QS1 corresponds to type A or B as specified in NZS 4241:1999 Appendix D

<sup>11</sup> QS2 corresponds to type C or D as specified in NZS 4241:1999 Appendix D

<sup>12</sup> A toilet unit is either an individual pan or a urinal e.g. two pans and one urinal with capacity for two users would be 4 units.

<sup>13</sup> QS3 corresponds to type E as specified in NZS 4241:1999 Appendix D

<b>Governance</b>	<b>General Manager Portfolio Holder</b> Matt Russell – Group Manager Services and Assets  <b>Delivery Group</b> Community Services
<b>Activity Manager</b>	Mark Day – Community Facilities Manager

### 3.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW

Core Level of Service	
<b>Provision</b>	
<b>Public toilets</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of new toilets must comply with NZS 4241:1999</li> <li>Provision of one QS1 toilet facility for the District in Te Anau</li> <li>Provision of at least one QS2 toilet facility in all townships and at strategic locations on main tourist routes</li> <li>Provision of a toilet to at least QS3 at identified freedom camping locations and entrances to walking trails</li> <li>Public toilets no further than 65km apart unless provided by another agency</li> </ul>
<b>Dump stations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision of dump stations at strategic locations on main tourist routes</li> </ul>
<b>Development</b>	<b>Quality Standard 1</b>
<b>Public toilets</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site specific, high-quality design with architectural input to match heritage or other values of the location</li> <li>At least two male and two female cubicles, plus two accessible all-gender cubicles will be appropriate for most sites. One of the accessible cubicles will also be designed for family use</li> <li>Tiled wall and floor finishes will be utilised that create a high-quality ambience and are easy cleaning</li> <li>In addition to standard facilities, the following additional services will be provided: soap dispenser, electric hand dryer, mirror (stainless steel), coat hooks, baby change table, showers, attendant facilities</li> </ul>
<b>Development</b>	<b>Quality Standard 2</b>
<b>Public toilets</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The standard appropriate size is three external access WC toilet units. Two of these will be standard size, with designation for male and female. The third unit will be an all-gender compliant, accessible cubicle. Handwashing facilities will be located inside each cubicle</li> <li>For single gender facilities, each gender should have at least two units, one of which should be accessible</li> <li>Smooth wall and floor finishes will be utilised that create a good quality ambience and are easy cleaning</li> <li>At least one accessible cubicle at each facility will also be fitted with a baby change table</li> </ul>
<b>Dump stations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dump stations are located where there is good drive-through vehicle access or a large turning area for longer vehicles to enable easy access to the vehicle tank release valve</li> <li>Installation complies with NZS 5465:2001 Appendix B<sup>14</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Development</b>	<b>Quality Standard 3</b>
<b>Public toilets</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Usually a single all-gender accessible cubicle</li> <li>Smooth wall and floor finishes are hard wearing and easy cleaning</li> </ul>

<sup>14</sup> <https://www.nz-mca.org.nz/data/content/New%20Website%20Folder/dump%20stations%20page/Dump%20Station%20Guide%20updated%20June%202018.pdf>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where water is available, a basin and cold-water tap should be located inside the cubicle</li> <li>Where there is no water for hand washing, hand sanitiser dispensers should be provided</li> </ul>	
<b>Maintenance Operations<sup>15</sup></b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Required outcomes for all Quality Standards</b>
<b>Public toilets</b>	Inspections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All components are checked regularly for function, damage, cleanliness, supply and capacity</li> </ul>
	Regular cleaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Toilets are sufficiently stocked with paper (and soap, hand sanitiser and paper towels where dispensers are present)</li> <li>All sanitary plumbing fixtures are clean and hygienic</li> <li>Handwashing facilities (where present) are clean and hygienic</li> <li>Shower cubicles and changing areas (where present) are clean and hygienic</li> <li>Bins are not overflowing</li> <li>Sanitary disposal bins are serviced</li> <li>Floors are clean and dry, and free of litter</li> <li>Toilets are free of unpleasant odours</li> </ul>
	Repairs and maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Toilet and urinal flushing, privacy latches, taps, basins, dispensers, hand dryers and lights (where these are supplied) are operational</li> <li>Toilet facilities are safe and in good repair, with no obvious damage</li> </ul>
	Deep cleaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal walls, floors and partitions are clean and free of grime, cobwebs and bird droppings</li> <li>Sanitary plumbing fixtures are clean and free of scale, rust and grime</li> <li>Windows are clean</li> <li>External walls, doors, windows, guttering, downpipes, etc are clean and free of grime, graffiti, lichen, algae, etc</li> </ul>
	Surface coatings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal walls, partitions and floors are well presented and visually pleasing</li> <li>Asset life is maximised by maintenance of protective coatings</li> </ul>
<b>Maintenance Operations</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Quality Standard 1</b>
<b>Public toilets</b>	All tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check all clearly visible items at each clean</li> <li>Weekly inspections of sensors and gas bottles (where present)</li> <li>Regular cleaning frequency is several times a day during periods of peak use, or as required to meet required outcomes</li> <li>Minor repairs are completed within 8 hours</li> <li>Deep cleaning is done monthly</li> <li>Paintwork is renewed 3- to 5-yearly</li> </ul>
<b>Maintenance Operations</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Quality Standard 2</b>
<b>Public toilets</b>	All tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check all clearly visible items daily</li> <li>Weekly inspections of sensors and gas bottles (where present)</li> </ul>

<sup>15</sup> The tasks and service levels identified for maintenance operations are consistent with the NZ Open Space Maintenance Specifications 2017.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular cleaning frequency is 3 times a week during periods of regular use or daily during peak periods (as required to meet required outcomes)</li> <li>Minor repairs are completed within 24 hours</li> <li>Deep cleaning is done quarterly</li> <li>Paintwork is renewed 5- to 10-yearly depending on condition</li> <li>Septic tanks are checked annually and emptied as required</li> </ul>
<b>Maintenance Operations</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Quality Standard 3</b>
<b>Public toilets</b>	All tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check all clearly visible items weekly (while facilities are in use)</li> <li>Regular cleaning frequency is weekly during peak periods or as required to meet required outcomes</li> <li>Minor repairs are completed within 48 hours</li> <li>Deep cleaning is done annually</li> <li>Paintwork is renewed as required or identified by inspection</li> <li>Septic tanks are checked annually and emptied as required</li> <li>Vaults and water tanks (where present) are checked fortnightly during peak use, and vaults are emptied before they are 80% full</li> </ul>

#### Activity delivery model

<b>Public toilets</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Dump stations</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted

#### Comparison with current level of service

<b>Public toilets</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall, the provision of public toilets in the Southland District is high compared with the Yardstick median, so there appears to be good distribution of and access to toilet facilities. However, the quality standards for development and maintenance are not known. A performance assessment of toilet facilities and contract specifications is required to determine the current level of service for provision, development and maintenance</li> </ul>
<b>Dump stations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current level of service for distribution and development is not known</li> </ul>



### 3.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION

#### Measuring performance for Public toilets:

Level of service statement	Measured by	Actual 2019/20	Target 2020/21	LTP Year 1 Target 2021/22	LTP Year 2 Target 2022/23	LTP Year 3 Target 2023/24	LTP Years 4 to 10 Target 2024/31
<b>Provision</b> A network of safe and accessible public toilets is provided	Percentage of facilities that have accessible units  Number of facilities per 1,000 residents	43%  Number of facilities per 1,000 residents is 144% higher than the Yardstick median of 0.9	50%  Within ±20% of Yardstick median	60%  Within ±20% of Yardstick median	70%  Within ±20% of Yardstick median	80%  Within ±20% of Yardstick median	90%  Within ±20% of Yardstick median
<b>Development</b> Public toilets are developed to a suitable quality	Results of toilet performance assessment	Not measured	Average 70%	Average 75%	Average 80%	Average 90%	Average 90%
<b>Operations/Maintenance</b> Public toilets are operated and maintained cost effectively  Public toilets are maintained and operated to a standard that complies with service specifications	Mean operation cost per facility  Quality audit of compliance with service specifications	\$10,624 /facility is 14% higher than the 2019 Yardstick median of \$9,729  Not measured	Cost per facility is within ±20% of Yardstick median  85%	Cost per facility is within ±20% of Yardstick median  85%	Cost per facility is within ±20% of Yardstick median  85%	Cost per facility is within ±20% of Yardstick median  85%	Cost per facility is within ±20% of Yardstick median  85%

## 3.4 ASSET PROFILE

Asset Profile : Public toilets and dump stations		
Name/location	Category	Quality Standard
Te Anau Lions Park (Waterfront) Toilets and Shower	Public toilets	QS1
Garston Toilet	Public toilets	
Lumsden Toilet	Public toilets	
Manapouri Pearl Harbour	Public toilets	
Mossburn	Public toilets	
Balfour Plunket Rooms	Public toilets	
Gorge Road Hall Toilet	Public toilets	
Nightcaps Toilet	Public toilets	
Oban Community Centre Toilet Rakiura/Stewart Island	Public toilets	
Ohai Toilet	Public toilets	
Otautau Main Street Toilet	Public toilets	
Riversdale (Community Centre) Toilet	Public toilets	
Riverton T-Wharf Toilet	Public toilets	
Riverton Cemetery Toilet	Public toilets	
Riverton Princess St Toilet	Public toilets	
Riverton Rugby Grounds Toilet/Change Rooms	Public toilets	
Waikaia Toilet	Public toilets	
Winton Mores Reserve Toilet	Public toilets	
Wyndham Baladava St Toilet	Public toilets	
Athol Toilet	Public toilets	
Dipton Toilet	Public toilets	
Tuatapere Main Road Toilets	Public toilets	
Winton Toilet	Public toilets	
Blackmount (Swimming Pool) Toilet	Public toilets	
Clifden Historic Bridge Toilet	Public toilets	
Colac Bay Boat Ramp Toilet	Public toilets	
Colac Bay Playground Toilet	Public toilets	
Colac Bay Foreshore (Surfies) Toilet	Public toilets	
Cosy Nook Toilet	Public toilets	
Curio Bay Campground Conc #1 Toilet	Public toilets	
Curio Bay Campground Conc #2 Toilet	Public toilets	
Curio Bay Campground Long Drop Toilet	Public toilets	
Curio Bay Campground Main Toilet	Public toilets	
Dunsdale Reserve – New Toilet	Public toilets	
Dunsdale Reserve – Old Toilet	Public toilets	
Edendale Kamahi Scenic Reserve Toilet	Public toilets	
Edendale Seaward Road Toilet	Public toilets	
Fortrose Toilet	Public toilets	
Manapouri Frasers Beach Central Toilet	Public toilets	
Manapouri Frasers Beach North Toilet	Public toilets	
Manapouri Frasers Beach South Toilet	Public toilets	
Monkey Island – Disabled Accessible Toilet	Public toilets	
Monkey Island Toilet	Public toilets	
Monowai Village Playground Reserve Toilet	Public toilets	
Oban Bathing Beach Toilet Rakiura/Stewart Island	Public toilets	
Oban Braggs Bay Motorau Gardens Toilet Rakiura/Stewart Island	Public toilets	
Oban Horseshoe Bay Toilet Rakiura/Stewart Island	Public toilets	
Oban Trail Park Pavilion Toilet Rakiura/Stewart Island	Public toilets	
Orepuki Hall Toilet	Public toilets	
Otautau Arboretum Toilet	Public toilets	

Riverton Mores Reserve Toilet	Public toilets	
Riverton Rocks Bunker Toilet	Public toilets	
Riverton Howells Point Toilet	Public toilets	
Riverton Pilot Reserve Toilet	Public toilets	
Riverton Taramea Bay Toilet	Public toilets	
Te Anau Ivon Wilson Park Toilet	Public toilets	
Te Anau Boat Harbour Toilet	Public toilets	
Te Waewae Lagoon Toilet	Public toilets	
Thornbury Bridge Toilet	Public toilets	
Thornbury Playground Toilet	Public toilets	
Thornbury Playground Disabled Accessible Toilet	Public toilets	
Tokanui Toilet	Public toilets	
Waikawa Toilet	Public toilets	
Wallacetown Garage Toilet	Public toilets	
Weirs Beach Toilet	Public toilets	
Oban Golden Bay Toilet	Public toilets	
Riverton Gummies Bush Whitebait camp	Public toilets	
Edendale Recreation Reserve Dump Station	Dump Station	
Manapouri Dump Station	Dump Station	
Te Anau Boat Harbour Dump Station	Dump Station	
Tokanui Dump Station	Dump Station	
Tuatapere Dump Station	Dump Station	
Winton Dump Station	Dump Station	
Wyndham Camp Ground Dump Station	Dump Station	

### 3.5 IMPROVEMENTS

Improvements – Public toilets and dump stations	
Significant Results 2018/2019	To be identified
Planned improvement/change 2019/2020	Improve data collection through completion of Asset Inventory and Yardstick Parks Benchmarking Develop Toilet Strategy Develop performance auditing methodology
Year 1 : Planned improvement/change 2020/2021	Quality audit of Operations against service specifications Toilet performance assessment
Year 2 : Planned improvement/change 2021/2022	Annual quality audit Toilet performance assessment
Year 3 : Planned improvement/change 2022/2023	Annual quality audit Toilet performance assessment
Year 4-10 : Planned improvement/change 2023/2030	Annual quality audit Toilet performance assessment

## 4.0 Community Halls

### 4.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Activity Name	Community Halls
<b>Activity Description</b>	<p>Council provides 31 individual community halls in the Southland District with an insured replacement value of around \$26M. While Council is the legal entity for the ownership of the asset, the day-to-day operations are delegated to separate governance groups which are either a Community Board, Community Development Area (CDA) Subcommittee or a Hall Committee.</p> <p>The Council owned and provided facilities are Athol, Balfour, Browns, Clifden, Colac Bay, Dipton, Five Rivers, Fortrose, Hokonui, Limehills, Lumsden, Manapouri, Mokoreta/Redan, Nightcaps, Ohai, Orawia, Orepuki, Oreti, Otapiri/Lora Gorge, Otara, Ryal Bush, Thornbury, Tokanui, Tuatapere, Tussock Creek, Waianiwa, Waikawa, Winton Drill, Winton Memorial, Winton RSA and Wyndham.</p> <p>Nearly all of the halls are at least 50 years old, with only one having been built since 1980. The Winton Drill Hall, built during WWI, is over 100-years old.</p> <p>Targeted rates are collected for funding community halls, which has led to varying levels of service being provided across the district. A further 35 non-SDC owned halls and community centres are funded from targeted rates in addition to the 31 owned and maintained by Council.</p> <p>Each community hall is managed by a separate entity. Moving to nine community boards will reduce the number of entities but may create issues with overlap of hall rating areas.</p> <p>Management by local hall committees or other entities is inconsistent across the district. Hire agreements with hall users vary from hall to hall and are not adequate to ensure appropriate care of facilities.</p> <p>Community halls are currently provided, developed and maintained to two quality standards in the Southland district:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• QS2 is a moderate standard of centre/hall, usually located in urban areas with a variety of bookable spaces that are suitable for a range of activities. QS2 centres are well utilised by the community and have facilities of a suitable size and quality to cater for moderate to high use</li> <li>• QS3 is a basic standard of hall, usually located in rural areas or small towns, and may have a basic design and construction with few bookable spaces. QS3 halls are likely to have lower level of use, and facilities may only cater for a limited range and scale of activities</li> </ul> <p>Currently it is not clear which halls are QS2 and which are QS3. A performance assessment will be needed to identify the appropriate standard for each hall.</p>
<b>Activity Rationale</b>	<p>Council provides Community Halls to ensure that there are accessible facilities for communities, clubs, organisations and individuals to enjoy sporting, social, cultural, educational and recreational pursuits.</p> <p>Council is not the only provider of community facilities in the Southland District. The Southland District Community Facilities Assessment (2017) undertaken by Venture Southland identified and assessed 330 facilities that were available for community use or hire including halls, sports centres, schools, churches and commercial facilities. There are, therefore, a variety of options available for most communities in addition to Council halls.</p>

	<p>Overall Southland has a high level of provision of community facilities for the size of its population. Most residents have access to a community centre within 15km. However, many Council-owned community halls are reaching the end of their useful life and are no longer well used or fit for purpose.</p> <p>Rural communities are changing, and this has had an impact on the use of and demand for community centres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Populations are more transient with less community focus</li> <li>• Halls are no longer the hub of the community</li> <li>• People are much more mobile (better transport)</li> <li>• Social connections are more likely to be virtual and don't require regular venues for large gatherings</li> <li>• Recreational use for activities such as indoor bowls and badminton has declined.</li> </ul> <p>Maintenance requirements on community centres have also increased:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All community halls need to be maintained to compliant standards for a Building Warrant of Fitness whether they are regularly used or not.</li> <li>• Maintenance and compliance costs have increased with the requirement for scaffolding, compliant ladders and the need to have more than one person for working at heights. Volunteers can no longer carry out basic maintenance tasks like changing lightbulbs and painting.</li> </ul> <p>Many existing halls were built as war memorial halls and are no longer fit for purpose. Use of these facilities is declining as what they can be used for is limited; many are simply a dance floor, a stage and a supper room.</p> <p>There is an opportunity for rationalisation of the number of halls, and disposal of halls that no longer fulfil a community need. This means that some people may need to travel further to use a community centre. It also is an opportunity to provide some specialisation – one size may not fit all – to meet different community needs at different venues. This requires identification of current and future community needs for public social and indoor recreational space, and how those needs can best be met.</p>
<b>Governance</b>	<p><b>General Manager Portfolio Holder</b> Matt Russell – Group Manager Services and Assets</p> <p><b>Delivery Group</b> Community Services</p>
<b>Activity Manager</b>	Mark Day – Community Facilities Manager

## 4.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW

Core Level of Service	
Provision	
<b>Community Halls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each Southland township should have a community centre or hall to cater for the sporting, social, cultural, educational and recreational needs of its residents. However, it is not clear what quality standard is required by most communities, and whether this need should be met by Council or by other providers.</li> <li>• Until a thorough assessment of Council hall condition, utilisation, demand and availability of alternatives can be carried out for each community, it is proposed that the level of provision should remain as it is currently.</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Hall Strategy is needed to determine what changes, if any, should be made to the current level of provision.</li> </ul>
<b>Development</b>	<b>Quality Standard 2</b>
<b>Community Halls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bookable spaces include:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Large multi-use space sufficient for 100 seated or 400 standing</li> <li>– At least two smaller break-out rooms with power points and furniture</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Toilets and handwashing facilities sufficient for 100 people</li> <li>• Accessible toilets</li> <li>• Disabled access into and around the hall including from the parking area</li> <li>• Car parking for at least 30 vehicles within easy walk</li> <li>• Good quality easy to clean kitchen facilities including:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– At least one oven</li> <li>– Stove top or hob</li> <li>– Sinks</li> <li>– Zip</li> <li>– Fridge</li> <li>– Dishwasher or steriliser</li> <li>– Microwave</li> <li>– Benchtops for food preparation with access to several spare power points</li> <li>– Cups/crockery/cutlery/plates/serving dishes</li> <li>– Cleaning products</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Storage for cleaning equipment, furniture and any other shared equipment</li> <li>• Individual secure equipment storage areas for regular users</li> <li>• Furniture: chairs and tables sufficient for 100 users</li> <li>• Cleaning equipment: vacuum cleaner, buckets, mops, cloths</li> <li>• Adequate heating and ventilation – check requirements against occupancy numbers, apply measurements in Building Code to determine heating requirements</li> <li>• Safe, accessible power points</li> <li>• Suitable flooring and floor coverings to provide for a variety of uses</li> <li>• Current Building WOF</li> <li>• Adequate interior lighting</li> <li>• Exterior lighting at all entrances and exits for safe use at night</li> <li>• Community noticeboard</li> <li>• Clear signage and information about who to contact to use the facility, and clear instructions for users</li> </ul>
<b>Development</b>	<b>Quality Standard 3</b>
<b>Community Halls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bookable spaces include:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Large multi-use space</li> <li>– May also include smaller break-out room</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Toilets and handwashing facilities</li> <li>• Accessible toilets</li> <li>• Disabled access into and around the hall</li> <li>• Car parking</li> <li>• Easy to clean kitchen facilities including:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Oven and stove top or hob</li> <li>– Sink</li> <li>– Zip</li> <li>– Fridge</li> <li>– Dishwasher or steriliser</li> <li>– Microwave</li> <li>– Benchtops for food preparation with access to several spare power points</li> <li>– Cups/crockery/cutlery/plates/serving dishes</li> <li>– Cleaning products</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Storage for cleaning equipment, furniture and any other shared equipment</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Furniture: chairs and tables</li> <li>• Cleaning equipment</li> <li>• Adequate heating and ventilation – check requirements against occupancy numbers, apply measurements in Building Code to determine heating requirements</li> <li>• Safe, accessible power points</li> <li>• Suitable hard wearing flooring</li> <li>• Current Building WOF</li> <li>• Adequate interior lighting</li> <li>• Exterior lighting at all entrances and exits for safe use at night</li> <li>• Community noticeboard</li> <li>• Clear signage and information about who to contact to use the facility, and clear instructions for users</li> </ul>	
<b>Maintenance Operations</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Quality Standard 2</b>
<b>Community Halls</b>	Inspections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3-yearly condition assessment</li> <li>• Annual inspection of specialist plumbing and electrical systems</li> <li>• Annual BWOFF Inspections of Specified Fire and safety systems where applicable</li> </ul>
	Repairs and maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unscheduled repairs and maintenance are carried out within a week of notification, where possible, and made safe within 24 hours if repairs can't be undertaken within a week</li> <li>• Scheduled maintenance is carried out to an agreed timeframe.</li> </ul>
	Amenity grass mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grass height maintained between 40mm and 80mm</li> <li>• Stalks no more than 150mm</li> <li>• Clippings to be evenly distributed (no clumps or windrows) and removed from paths and paved areas</li> <li>• Edges are trimmed to the same standard as the turf, or a vegetation free strip is maintained: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Around structures and along hard surfaces no more than 100mm</li> <li>– Around trees and along boundary fences no more than 200mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Cleaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regular cleaning of floors, kitchens and toilets after each use or weekly at a minimum</li> <li>• Annual cleaning of entire building</li> </ul>
<b>Maintenance Operations</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Quality Standard 3</b>
<b>Community Halls</b>	Inspections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3-yearly condition assessment</li> <li>• Annual inspection of specialist plumbing and electrical systems</li> <li>• Annual BWOFF Inspections of specified Fire and safety systems where applicable</li> </ul>
	Repairs and maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unscheduled repairs and maintenance are carried out within a week of notification, where possible, and made safe within 24 hours if repairs can't be undertaken within a week</li> <li>• Scheduled maintenance is carried out to an agreed timeframe</li> </ul>
	Amenity grass mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grass height maintained between 50mm and 100mm</li> <li>• Stalks no more than 300mm</li> <li>• Clippings to be evenly distributed (no clumps or windrows) and removed from paths and paved areas</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Edges are trimmed to the same standard as the turf, or a vegetation free strip is maintained:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Around structures and along hard surfaces no more than 200mm</li> <li>– Around trees and along boundary fences no more than 300mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Cleaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular cleaning of floors, kitchens and toilets after each use or weekly at a minimum</li> <li>Annual cleaning of entire building</li> </ul>

#### Activity delivery model

<b>Community Halls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Day-to-day management and operations of community halls is carried out by Hall Committees</li> <li>Repairs and maintenance are carried out by contractors under the management of Council staff</li> </ul>
------------------------	---

#### Comparison with current level of service

<b>Community Halls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current provision level of service for community halls is high, with at least one community hall either provided or funded by Council in each township. However, the quality standards, development levels of service and maintenance operations levels of service are not well known. Further information is needed about these facilities to better understand how well they are meeting the needs of communities</li> </ul>
------------------------	---

#### 4.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION

##### Measuring performance for Community halls

Level of service statement	Measured by	Actual 2019/20	Target 2020/21	LTP Year 1 Target 2021/22	LTP Year 2 Target 2022/23	LTP Year 3 Target 2023/24	LTP Years 4 to 10 Target 2024/31
<b>Provision</b> Suitable opportunities are provided for indoor social and recreation activities to meet the needs of the community	Distribution of facilities	31 Council owned community halls across the Southland District	No change	No change	Review on basis of Community Hall Strategy	Review on basis of Community Hall Strategy	Review on basis of Community Hall Strategy
<b>Development</b> Community halls meet the needs of their community	Resident satisfaction survey	Not yet published	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Community halls are accessible	Average performance assessment score from accessibility audit	New measure	70%	70%	80%	80%	90%
<b>Operations/Maintenance</b> Community halls are safe and compliant	Percentage of community halls that hold current BWOFs	Unknown	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

#### 4.4 ASSET PROFILE

Asset Profile : Community Halls		
Name	Construction date	Quality Standard
Winton drill Hall	1917	
Fortrose Hall	1940	
Clifden Hall	1945	
Ohai Community Hall	1950	
Dipton Hall	1951	
Winton RSA Hall	1952	
Five Rivers Memorial Hall	1953	
Tuatapere Hall	1953	
Athol District Memorial Hall	1956	
Nightcaps Town Hall	1956	
Otapiri/Lora Gorge Centennnial Hall	1956	
Winton Memorial Hall	1956	
Hokonui Centennial hall	1957	
Oreti Plains Hall	1957	
Thornbury Centennial Hall	1957	
Waianawa Centennial Hall	1958	
Balfour Hall	1960	
Colac Bay Fifies Volunteer Hall	1960	
Lumsden Memorial Hall	1960	
Mokoreta/Redan Centennial Memorial Hall	1960	
Pukemaori Oravia Feldwick Merivale Community Centre	1960	
Ryal Bush Community Centre	1965	
Tussock Creek Community Centre	1965	
Tokanui Hall	1966	
Manapouri Hall	1967	
Wyndham Hall	1967	
Browns Community Centre	1970	
Orepuki Hall	1986	
Limehills Community Centre	1960/1972	
Otara Community hall		
Waikawa Hall		

#### 4.5 IMPROVEMENTS

Improvements – Community Halls	
Significant Results 2018/2019	To be identified
Planned improvement/change 2019/2020	<p>Review of management of halls, includes use, booking, fees, contracts</p> <p>Review performance of halls – condition, compliance, accessibility, suitability etc</p> <p>Review demand – alternatives, use, changing patterns</p> <p>Resident satisfaction survey</p> <p>Annual inspections of specified systems</p>
Year 1 : Planned improvement/change 2020/2021	Develop Community Hall Strategy to determine an appropriate level of Council support for this activity, and any consequential changes to the current level of service



	Accessibility audit
	Annual inspections of specified systems
Year 2 : Planned improvement/change 2021/2022	Begin implementation of strategy
	Annual inspections of specified systems
Year 3 : Planned improvement/change 2022/2023	Continue implementation of strategy
	Resident satisfaction survey
	Repeat accessibility audit
	Repeat condition assessment
	Annual inspections of specified systems
Year 4-10 : Planned improvement/change 2023/2030	Continue implementation of strategy
	3-yearly resident satisfaction survey
	2-yearly accessibility audit
	3-yearly condition assessment
	Annual inspections of specified systems

## 5.0 Community Housing

### 5.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Activity Name	Community Housing																						
<b>Activity Description</b>	<p>Council provides 69 individual housing units for rent within 10 towns within the district. The units offer good quality, affordable housing to groups with specific needs; mainly elderly residents. The locations are as follows:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Town</th><th>Number of units</th></tr> <tr> <td>Edendale</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr> <td>Lumsden</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>Nightcaps</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ohai</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Otautau</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Riversdale</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Riverton</td><td>12</td></tr> <tr> <td>Tuatapere</td><td>8</td></tr> <tr> <td>Winton</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>Wyndham</td><td>10</td></tr> </table> <p>Most units are one bedroomed with a few units having two bedrooms. The units all have ceiling and underfloor insulation. None have double glazing. The age of units varies from approximately 30 to 50 years.</p> <p>Demand for community housing is likely to increase as the population ages and increases, and opportunities for home ownership decrease with increasing property values. In general, population growth is expected to be slow and mainly in older age groups. The main growth is expected to take place in Te Anau and Winton. These communities are, therefore, likely to have the most increase in demand for assisted housing, but there is currently no provision in Te Anau and only six units in Winton.</p> <p>Priority is given to applicants over 60 years of age, but housing may be allocated to younger tenants based on need and availability.</p> <p>There is only one Quality Standard (QS2) within Community Housing.</p>	Town	Number of units	Edendale	11	Lumsden	4	Nightcaps	6	Ohai	5	Otautau	5	Riversdale	2	Riverton	12	Tuatapere	8	Winton	6	Wyndham	10
Town	Number of units																						
Edendale	11																						
Lumsden	4																						
Nightcaps	6																						
Ohai	5																						
Otautau	5																						
Riversdale	2																						
Riverton	12																						
Tuatapere	8																						
Winton	6																						
Wyndham	10																						
<b>Activity Rationale</b>	<p>Community Housing allows some residents to continue living in their local community when changes in their circumstances may have otherwise meant they could no longer do so. Council has a responsibility to ensure homes are safe and fit for residents to live in.</p> <p>It is Council's intention for the Community Housing Activity to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain the assets to a level fit for purpose</li> <li>• Ensure that the maintenance is appropriately scheduled and funded</li> <li>• Ensure the units provided are safe for tenants to live in</li> <li>• Maintain relative separation with the private rental sector</li> <li>• Ensure housing units are well insulated with modern materials</li> <li>• Ensure the housing units have modern efficient heating systems</li> <li>• Ensure contractors comply with the latest accepted industry standards and Council's Health and Safety requirements</li> </ul> <p>Despite the likely increase in demand for community housing and the cost neutral funding policy for community housing, Council does not intend to increase the total number of units. The strategy is to maintain the current housing portfolio (numbers and distribution) for the short to medium term with the intention of disposing of units when they are no longer fit for purpose and need</p>																						

	renewal. Any increased demand due to an ageing population is expected to be met by alternative providers such as rest homes
<b>Governance</b>	<b>General Manager Portfolio Holder</b> Matt Russell – Group Manager Services and Assets  <b>Delivery Group</b> Community Services
<b>Activity Manager</b>	Mark Day – Community Facilities Manager

## 5.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW

Core Level of Service		
Provision		
<b>Community housing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each major Southland township should have community housing units to meet the needs of its elderly residents who are unable to meet their own housing need. However, it is not clear whether this need should be met by Council or by other providers</li> <li>Until a thorough assessment of community housing condition, utilisation, performance and demand can be carried out for each community, it is proposed that the level of provision should remain as it is currently</li> </ul>	
Development	Quality Standard 2	
<b>Community housing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Homes are watertight, warm and secure</li> <li>Effective insulation is fitted to ceilings and underfloor</li> <li>All units have at least one bedroom</li> <li>All units are fitted with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vinyl and carpet floor coverings throughout</li> <li>A free-standing stovetop oven</li> <li>Full bathroom facilities including a shower</li> <li>Thermal drapes</li> <li>Heat pump</li> <li>Laundry tub</li> <li>Wardrobe in each bedroom</li> <li>Secure locks on external doors</li> <li>Functioning smoke alarm with long-life batteries and photoelectric sensor</li> <li>Access to shared clotheslines</li> <li>Access to external storage facilities</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Maintenance Operations	Task	Quality Standard 2
<b>Community housing</b>	Amenity Grass Mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grass height maintained between 40mm and 80mm</li> <li>Stalks no more than 150mm</li> <li>Clippings to be evenly distributed (no clumps or windrows) and removed from paths and paved areas</li> <li>Edges are trimmed to the same standard as the turf, or a vegetation free strip is maintained: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Around structures and along hard surfaces no more than 100mm</li> <li>Around trees and along boundary fences no more than 200mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Gardens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mixed shrubs and groundcovers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top up mulch as required to control weed growth</li> <li>Trim as required to reduce hazards, keep vegetation clear of paths and maintain safe sightlines</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Weeds are sprayed or manually removed before they become noticeable</li> <li>• Edges are maintained to same standard as turf with no incremental creep</li> </ul>
	Repairs and maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requests for service will be processed within agreed timeframes<sup>16</sup></li> </ul>

#### Activity delivery model

<b>Community housing</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted. Tenants may maintain a higher level of service for gardens than specified where agreed with Council
--------------------------	--

#### Comparison with current level of service

<b>Community Housing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The current level of provision of community housing is consistent with the provision level of service, as the level of provision of housing units is not intended to change. However, the current development and maintenance level of service is unknown and has not been compared with proposed LoS</li> <li>• A review of the performance of community housing is required to determine current development and maintenance LoS</li> </ul>
--------------------------	--

<sup>16</sup> "Agreed Timeframes" means urgent matters are responded to within four hours and other matters are responded to within five days. Response refers to contacting the tenant regarding their request and does not include resolving the request.

### 5.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION

#### Measuring performance for Community Housing

Level of service statement	Measured by	Actual 2019/20	Target 2020/21	LTP Year 1 Target 2021/22	LTP Year 2 Target 2022/23	LTP Year 3 Target 2023/24	LTP Years 4 to 10 Target 2024/31
<b>Provision</b> Suitable community housing options are provided to meet the ongoing projected needs of the community	Number and distribution of units	69 units in 10 Southland townships	No change	No change	No change	No change	No change
<b>Development</b> Community housing meets the needs of its tenants	User survey of suitability	Not yet known (95% for 2017/18)	Average 95%	95%	95%	95%	95%
<b>Operations/Maintenance</b> Community housing is affordable for tenants	Rental for priority tenants as a proportion of gross NZ Superannuation and Veterans Pension <sup>17</sup>	Single rental per week is 18.4% to 21.8% of the single living alone rate	Single rentals are less than 25% of the gross NZ Superannuation	<25%	<25%	<25%	<25%
Community housing is self-funding by tenants and is not a burden on ratepayers	Net cost of operation	New measure	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Community housing is maintained and operated to a standard that complies with relevant legislation	Compliance with Residential Tenancies Act	New measure	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

<sup>17</sup> <https://www.workandincome.govt.nz/eligibility/seniors/superannuation/payment-rates.html#null>



## 5.4 ASSET PROFILE

Asset Profile : Community Housing			
Name/location	Construction date	Number of units	Quality standard
Edendale	1981	10	QS2
Edendale House	1970	1	QS2
Lumsden	1980	4	QS2
Nightcaps	1985	6	QS2
Ohai	1985	5	QS2
Otautau	1976	4	QS2
Otautau House	1970	1	QS2
Riversdale	1983	2	QS2
Riverton Trotters Court	1982	8	QS2
Riverton Jacobs Court	1990	4	QS2
Tuatapere	1980	8	QS2
Winton	1975	6	QS2
Wyndham	1980	10	QS2

## 5.5 IMPROVEMENTS

Improvements – Community Housing	
Significant Results 2018/2019	To be identified
Planned improvement/change 2019/2020	Bi-annual community housing tenant survey of suitability  Performance review of community housing to compare current development and maintenance with proposed LoS
Year 1 – Planned improvement/change 2020/2021	Re-roof Lumsden units
Year 2 – Planned improvement/change 2021/2022	Bi-annual community housing tenant survey of suitability
Year 3 – Planned improvement/change 2022/2023	Re-roof Tuatapere and Nightcaps units
Year 4 - 10 – Planned improvement/change 2023/2030	Bi-annual community housing tenant survey of suitability  Re-roof Wyndham units

## 6.0 Streetscapes

### 6.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Activity Name	Streetscapes
Activity Description	<p>Streetscapes includes several asset types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Street trees</li> <li>• Beautification areas (street gardens)</li> <li>• Street furniture</li> <li>• Berms and verges</li> </ul> <p>There are 1400 street trees inventoried in the Southland district, with around 800 in Winton and a further 600 in Wallacetown. There are street trees in other towns but these have not yet been inventoried so the full extent of provision is unknown. A comprehensive inventory of street trees is needed to allow work scheduling and to better understand the quantity and quality of the assets for risk assessment, budgeting and renewal planning.</p> <p>The median level of street tree provision<sup>18</sup> in New Zealand is 106 street trees per 1,000 residents. The 46 trees per 1,000 residents provided by Southland District Council doesn't include all street trees in the Southland district, but is still well under the median for other organisations. A full inventory is needed to provide a useful comparison.</p> <p>Most street trees are old stock as there has been very little recent planting. Many mature trees are located under wires, and need regular pruning to keep them clear of wires. The form and health of many of these trees has been compromised by the need to keep them clear of the wires.</p> <p>Beautification areas are provided in many Southland towns (Lumsden, Mossburn, Riverton, Athol, Balfour, Browns, Dipton, Edendale, Limehills, Nightcaps, Ohai, Orepuki, Otautau, Oban, Te Anau, Manapouri, Tokanui, Tuatapere, Waikaia, Wallacetown, Winton and Wyndham) in the form of street gardens, usually in town centres or at the entrances to towns. Provision, development and maintenance of street gardens has historically been driven by community boards and funded by local rating arrangements.</p> <p>Maintenance of gardens is by contract often with local service providers. The quality varies between townships, and there is no consistent rationale for provision or maintenance. The information held by Council about the location, area, and quality of street gardens is incomplete.</p> <p>The median level of street garden provision in New Zealand (2014 to 2019) is around 580 m<sup>2</sup> per 1,000 residents. The full area of street garden provision in Southland is not well understood as not all gardens are included in contracts and contract specifications do not accurately define garden-bed areas. The estimated area of street gardens is 13,421m<sup>2</sup> but this is not a complete inventory as it doesn't include Te Anau and several other towns. This level of provision equates to 435m<sup>2</sup> per 1,000 residents, which is not far under the median provision. However, this is likely to change with inclusion of Te Anau and other street gardens.</p> <p>The cost of maintenance of street gardens is increasing with increasing health and safety compliance costs (particularly Temporary Traffic Management on State Highways). Some current contractors struggle to comply with STMS certification and compliance. Existing street gardens also may not comply with NZTA requirements for visibility at intersections.</p>

<sup>18</sup> Yardstick Parks Benchmarking 2014 to 2019

	<p>Many townships have very wide roadside berms and medians which are grassed and are regularly mown by contractors. In addition to the berms and medians on main roads, residential berms are also mown (at community boards request) by contractors where these are not mown by neighbouring residents. There is 360 hectares of roadside and berm mowing in the Southland district, which is a combination of urban and rural roadsides and berms. This amount of roadside mowing is a very high level of service compared with other local authorities.</p> <p>The median level of mown grass provision in New Zealand (2014 to 2019) is 4.3 hectares per 1,000 residents. By comparison, the amount of grass mown under contract in the Southland district is 450ha, or 14.6 hectares per 1,000 residents. This is amongst the highest level of provision amongst Yardstick members.</p> <p>Around 80% of the grass mowing in Southland is roadside or berm mowing. This compares with a median of around 10% for other New Zealand members. The amount of roadside and berm mowing in Southland as a percentage of total mowing is the highest in the country, and indicates a very high level of service. Expenditure on roadside and berm mowing accounts for around 20% of the total parks and reserves operational expenditure compared with a median of 1.3% for other Yardstick members (2015 to 2019).</p> <p>The amount of street furniture (bins, seats, cycle racks, drinking fountains, tree guards, etc) is not well known as there is no inventory that categorises these assets by location.</p>
<b>Activity Rationale</b>	<p>The main rationale for provision, development and maintenance of streetscapes is urban beautification, and development of urban character and amenity, particularly in main streets. Street tree plantings also provide beautification and natural character to residential streets.</p> <p>The main rationale for rural roadside vegetation management is safety. A decision has been made in many Community Board areas to manage roadside vegetation with mowing rather than chemical sprays. Alternatives to mowing should be investigated with the aim of reducing the extent of and expenditure on rural roadside mowing.</p> <p>The main rationale for residential berm mowing is to maintain a tidy appearance when residents are unwilling or unable to mow their own berms. Many grass berms are wide and keeping them tidy is a challenge for some residents. Community boards have made the decision to mow berms by contract to keep urban areas tidy. This level of service should be investigated with the aim of reducing the amount of mowing.</p> <p>Communities have a strong history of involvement in streetscapes, and the development of amenity values and character in their townships. The assets created by these communities over time have (or will) become the responsibility of Council. Council has a responsibility to ensure that assets are safe, fit for purpose and cost effective.</p>
<b>Governance</b>	<p><b>General Manager Portfolio Holder</b> Matt Russell – Group Manager Services and Assets</p> <p><b>Delivery Group</b> Community Services</p>
<b>Activity Manager</b>	Mark Day – Community Facilities Manager

## 6.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW

Core Level of Service		
Provision and Development	Quality Standard 2	
<b>Streetscapes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This quality standard applies to towns that have over 500 residents or are located on the main tourist route from Queenstown to Milford Sound</li> <li>Street gardens are to be planted with material that is suitable for the prevailing conditions</li> <li>No street gardens in residential areas or the corridor of State Highways unless the speed limit is below 30km per hour</li> <li>Plants in road corridors must be low profile (less than 600mm mature height) or otherwise of a nature and form that does not interfere with traffic or pedestrian sightlines</li> <li>Raised beds are constructed of robust, long-lasting materials and do not interfere with traffic or pedestrian sightlines</li> <li>One street tree per residential frontage in urban areas</li> <li>New tree plantings are a minimum grade of PB60 (35 litre) or over 2m in height</li> <li>New trees are securely staked and tied and bare soil is mulched to 50-100mm deep</li> <li>Street trees must be suitable species and varieties for the prevailing conditions (climate, soils, available space, effects on neighbouring properties, etc)</li> <li>Street trees must be planted in appropriate locations to avoid overhead and underground services, and to avoid creation of traffic hazards</li> <li>Robust, attractive and functional street furniture is provided in main business areas</li> </ul>	
Provision and Development	Quality Standard 3	
<b>Streetscapes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This quality standard applies to all other townships</li> <li>Street gardens are to be planted with low-maintenance shrubs and groundcovers that are suitable for the prevailing conditions</li> <li>No street gardens in residential areas or the corridor of State Highways</li> <li>Plants in road corridors must be low profile (less than 600mm mature height)</li> <li>Raised beds are constructed of robust, long lasting materials and do not interfere with traffic or pedestrian sightlines</li> <li>One street tree per residential frontage in urban areas</li> <li>New tree plantings are a minimum grade of PB60 (35 litre) or over 2m in height</li> <li>New trees are securely staked</li> <li>Street trees must be suitable species and varieties for the prevailing conditions (climate, soils, available space, effects on neighbouring properties, etc)</li> <li>Street trees must be planted in appropriate locations to avoid overhead and underground services, and to avoid creation of traffic hazards</li> <li>No street furniture provided</li> </ul>	
Maintenance Operations <sup>19</sup>	Task	Quality Standard 2
<b>Streetscapes</b>	Amenity grass mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grass height maintained between 30mm and 50mm</li> <li>Stalks no more than 100mm</li> <li>Clippings to be caught and removed with no visible clippings left following mowing</li> <li>Edges are trimmed to the same standard as the turf, or a vegetation free strip is maintained:</li> </ul>

<sup>19</sup> The tasks and service levels identified for maintenance operations are consistent with the NZ Open Space Maintenance Specifications 2017.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Around structures and along hard surfaces no more than 50mm</li> <li>- Around trees and along boundary fences no more than 100mm</li> </ul>
	Garden maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual beds, perennials and roses:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Checked weekly and maintained to a high-quality presentation at all times</li> <li>- Weeds are removed manually before they become noticeable</li> <li>- Annual application of suitable fertiliser (and mulch for roses)</li> <li>- Deadheading and pruning in accordance with best horticultural practice</li> <li>- Edges are neat and tidy with no overspill</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For all other gardens:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Top up mulch annually</li> <li>- Annual trim as required to maintain the form of shrubs and ornamental hedges, reduce hazards, keep vegetation clear of paths and maintain safe sightlines</li> <li>- Weeds are sprayed or manually removed before they become noticeable</li> <li>- Edges are maintained to same standard as turf with no incremental creep</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Tree maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Juvenile trees (up to around 5 years):               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Are checked twice annually for damage, health, stability, form, etc</li> <li>- Are weeded and watered as required</li> <li>- Are mulched annually</li> <li>- Are form pruned as needed to develop branch structure and reduce hazards</li> <li>- Have stakes and ties replaced as required</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Mature trees~:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- High-risk trees are inspected annually and following storm events</li> <li>- Other street trees are inspected 3-yearly</li> <li>- Where present, mulch is maintained to an effective depth</li> <li>- Pruning is carried out 3- to 5-yearly in accordance with best arboricultural practice to enhance and maintain tree form and health, and maintain suitable clearance for pedestrians, vehicles and machinery</li> <li>- Dead and diseased wood over 50mm diameter is removed</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Refuse management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visual inspection for loose litter at least weekly</li> <li>• Litter is collected and removed from site immediately</li> <li>• Bins are monitored for litter levels daily during school holidays and special events, and twice weekly off-peak</li> <li>• Bins are emptied before they reach 80% capacity (at least twice weekly)</li> <li>• Bins are cleaned at least twice a year</li> </ul>
	Furniture and structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quarterly visual inspection of furniture and structures for vandalism, graffiti, damage, theft, safety, cleanliness and functionality</li> <li>• Annual inspection of specialist plumbing and electrical systems</li> <li>• Furniture and structures are inspected for condition and structural integrity 3-yearly</li> </ul>



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surface coatings renewed 5- to 10-yearly, depending on condition</li> <li>• Assets cleaned 1- to 3-yearly, according to need</li> <li>• Drinking fountains cleaned weekly</li> </ul>
	Artificial surfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paths and paved areas are checked for damage following storm events, and cleaned/repared as required</li> <li>• Grass is not permitted to encroach more than 50mm over the edge of paths and paving</li> <li>• Surfaces are kept clear of weeds, moss and algae as required</li> </ul>
<b>Maintenance Operations</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Quality Standard 3</b>
<b>Streetscapes</b>	Amenity grass mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grass height maintained between 40mm and 80mm</li> <li>• Stalks no more than 150mm</li> <li>• Clippings to be discharged evenly over the mown area with no clumping or windrowing</li> <li>• Edges are trimmed to the same standard as the turf, or a vegetation free strip is maintained:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Around structures and along hard surfaces no more than 100mm</li> <li>– Around trees and along boundary fences no more than 200mm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Rural roadside mowing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grass height maintained between 100mm and 300mm</li> <li>• Clippings to be discharged evenly over the mown area without significant clumping or windrowing</li> </ul>
	Garden maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shrubs and groundcovers:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Top up mulch every three years</li> <li>– Annual trim as required to reduce hazards, keep vegetation clear of paths and maintain safe sightlines</li> <li>– Weeds are sprayed or manually removed before they become noticeable</li> <li>– Edges are maintained to same standard as turf with no incremental creep</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Tree maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Juvenile trees (up to around 5 years):               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Are checked twice annually for damage, health, stability, form, etc</li> <li>– Are weeded and watered as required</li> <li>– Are mulched as needed to maintain cover</li> <li>– Are form pruned as needed to develop branch structure and reduce hazards</li> <li>– Have stakes and ties replaced as required</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Mature trees:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– High-risk trees are inspected annually</li> <li>– Other trees are inspected 4- to 5-yearly</li> <li>– Pruning is carried out 5-yearly in accordance with best arboricultural practice to enhance and maintain tree form and health, and maintain suitable clearance for pedestrians, vehicles and machinery</li> <li>– Dead and diseased wood over 50mm diameter is removed</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Refuse management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visual inspection for loose litter at least fortnightly</li> <li>• Litter is collected and removed from site immediately</li> <li>• Bins are emptied before they reach 80% capacity (at least fortnightly)</li> <li>• Bins are cleaned at least once a year</li> </ul>

	Furniture and structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Furniture and structures are visually inspected for vandalism, graffiti, damage, theft, safety, cleanliness and functionality annually</li> <li>Furniture and structures are inspected for condition and structural integrity 3-yearly</li> <li>Surface coatings renewed as required or as identified by inspection</li> </ul>
	Artificial surfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Surface debris cleared as required</li> <li>Grass is not permitted to encroach more than 100mm over the edge of paths and paving</li> <li>Weeds, moss and algae are controlled annually</li> </ul>

#### Activity delivery model

<b>Street trees</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Street gardens</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Street furniture</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Berms and verges</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted

#### Comparison with current level of service

<b>Street trees</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The total number of street trees is not known as an inventory has only been completed for Wallacetown and Winton. However, it is likely that the current provision, development and maintenance of street trees is less than the proposed level of service</li> <li>Street tree maintenance is currently reactive with no scheduled inspections or maintenance</li> <li>The tree inventory needs to be completed for the entire district, and used as the basis for maintenance and renewal planning</li> </ul>
<b>Street gardens</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The total area and location of street gardens is not known as mapping for contracts is variable, and not all garden maintenance is currently covered by contract</li> <li>Garden maintenance specifications vary from contract to contract and are not consistent</li> <li>A garden inventory needs to be completed for contract purposes and for future planning</li> </ul>
<b>Street furniture</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current provision and maintenance of street furniture is not well understood as there is no up-to-date inventory and it is not clear whether maintenance of street furniture is included in contracts</li> <li>An complete inventory of street furniture needs to be completed with a condition assessment and valuation for renewal planning and maintenance scheduling</li> </ul>
<b>Berms and verges</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current level of service for mowing of berms and verges is very high in both rural and urban areas</li> </ul>

### 6.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION

#### Measuring performance for Streetscapes

Level of service statement	Measured by	Actual 2019/20	Target 2020/21	LTP Year 1 Target 2021/22	LTP Year 2 Target 2022/23	LTP Year 3 Target 2023/24	LTP Years 4 to 10 Target 2024/31
<b>Provision</b> Urban streetscapes enhance the amenity value and natural character of townships	Number of street trees per 1,000 residents	New measure – unknown number of street trees	Complete street tree inventory	100 trees per 1,000 residents	100 trees per 1,000 residents	100 trees per 1,000 residents	100 trees per 1,000 residents
<b>Development</b> Urban streetscapes are developed to an appropriate standard	Condition and suitability of urban street trees	New measure – unknown types and condition of street trees	Complete street tree inventory and condition assessment	75% of street trees are in good condition and well suited to location	75% of street trees are in good condition and well suited to location	75% of street trees are in good condition and well suited to location	95% of street trees are in good condition and well suited to location
<b>Operations/Maintenance</b> Streetscaping is maintained cost effectively	Cost of maintenance of street gardens per m2	New measure – unknown area and cost	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median	Within ±20% of Yardstick median
	Cost of verge or berm mowing as a percentage of total parks operating budget	New measure – currently >20%	<20%	<16%	<12%	<8%	<5%

## 6.4 ASSET PROFILE

Asset Profile : Streetscapes				
Township	Street trees	Street gardens	Street furniture	Quality standard
Winton	Approx. 800	6574m2	Yes	QS2
Wallacetown	Approx. 600			QS2
Browns				QS3
Dipton				QS3
Riverton		2347m2		QS2
Tuatapere		500m2		QS2
Otautau				QS2
Nightcaps		583m2		QS3
Ohai				QS3
Wairio				QS3
Orawia				QS3
Monowai				QS3
Colac Bay				QS3
Thornbury				QS3
Edendale				QS2
Wyndham				QS2
Tokanui				QS3
Curio Bay				QS3
Gorge Road				QS3
Woodlands				QS3
Fortrose				QS3
Te Anau			Yes	QS2
Manapouri		415m2		QS3
Milford Sound				QS2
Balfour				QS3
Riversdale				QS3
Waikaia				QS3
Mossburn		1305m2		QS2
Lumsden		960m2		QS2
Garston				QS2
Athol				QS2
Oban		737m2		QS3

## 6.5 IMPROVEMENTS

Improvements – Streetscapes	
Significant Results 2018/2019	To be identified
Planned improvement/change 2019/2020	Complete measurement and mapping of all street gardens Identification of contract costs for street gardens maintenance
Year 1 : Planned improvement/change 2020/2021	Complete street tree inventory and condition assessment Ongoing update of street garden inventory and maps to record changes
Year 2 : Planned improvement/change 2021/2022	Ongoing update of street tree inventory with new plantings and removals Ongoing update of street garden inventory and maps to record changes

Year 3 : Planned improvement/change 2022/2023	Ongoing update of street tree inventory with new plantings and renewals. Ongoing update of street garden inventory and maps to record changes
Year 4-10 : Planned improvement/change 2023/2030	3-yearly review of street tree inventory and update of condition assessment. Ongoing update of street garden inventory and maps to record changes



## 7.0 Water Structures

### 7.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Activity Name	Water structures
<b>Activity Description</b>	<p>Southland District Council owns the following water structures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Five commercial passenger wharves on Stewart Island, primarily used by water-taxi operations but also needed</li> <li>• A commercial fishing wharf (T Wharf) at Riverton. The T Wharf is used by small commercial fishing vessels to offload and has a crane to allow this</li> <li>• A public recreation wharf (L45) at Riverton</li> <li>• Long wharf and L36 jetty (berths licensed to private users) at Riverton</li> <li>• Public boat ramps at Riverton (1) and Waiau catchment (8)</li> <li>• A public viewing platform (Focal Point at Riverton)</li> <li>• Navigation aids (3) at Riverton</li> <li>• Protective works (behind wharves at Riverton)</li> <li>• Retaining wall (Pearl Harbour – Manapouri)</li> </ul> <p>There are three main categories of user of these structures - recreational users, commercial fishermen and tourism operators - and the structures are categorised by use rather than quality standard:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Commercial passenger structures – Stewart Island wharves</li> <li>2. Commercial fishing structure – T Wharf</li> <li>3. Public recreation structures – L45 Wharf, public ramps and Focal Point</li> <li>4. Private structures – Deck of long wharf and L36 jetty berth</li> <li>5. Utility structures – navigation aids, protective works and retaining wall</li> </ol> <p>Water structures are a local activity and are funded locally by Community Boards. The Stewart Island wharves are managed by the Stewart Island Jetties Subcommittee. The Riverton Harbour Subcommittee is responsible for the management of the structures at Riverton.</p> <p>The ownership and management of the long wharf and berths at Riverton is complex, with SDC owning the decking (to secure access) and the structure being owned by individual licence holders. SDC also holds the resource consent for the structures as Environment Southland did not wish to manage individual consents for each structure.</p> <p>The ownership of the Stewart Island wharf structures was assumed from South Port in 2007 as the assets were seen to have no commercial value but were required to provide access to Stewart Island. The five wharf structures provide access to the Rakiura National Park at Ulva Island, South West Arm, Glory Cove, Port William and Millar's Beach. The main users of these structures are water taxis delivering hunters to hunting camps, visitors to Ulva Island (an open wildlife sanctuary in Paterson Inlet), and other visitors to the DOC estate.</p> <p>Further public wharf structures at Golden Bay and Oban on Stewart Island are owned by South Port. SDC has indicated funding through the 2018 LTP for upgrading of these facilities.</p>
<b>Activity Rationale</b>	<p>Southland District Council inherited its role as owner of water structures in Riverton from the Riverton Harbour Board and the Marine Division of the Ministry of Transport. SDC is only involved with ownership of structures on Stewart Island as South Port no longer wanted them as they were uneconomic. There is, therefore, little rationale for this activity other than history and politics.</p>

	<p>Navigation aids are an integral component of navigation safety which is an Environment Southland responsibility. There is a strong argument that the provision and operation of these navigation aids should be the responsibility of the Southland Regional Council rather than the Southland District Council.</p> <p>Water structure infrastructure such as boat ramps, jetties and wharves enable recreational and commercial access to waterways. They also provide the ability for residents and visitors to access services from service centres where the only access available is by water.</p> <p>In addition to access, the activity provides environmental protection from stopbanks and marine walls which protect against flooding.</p> <p>There is a clear rationale for providing structures that enhance access to the water for recreational users, and that provide access to remote communities that rely on water for transport. There is also a clear rationale for providing structures that protect public assets from erosion and flooding.</p> <p>The rationale for providing commercial or private structures and navigation aids is not as clear. There is an argument for supporting local business and tourism opportunities by providing essential infrastructure. However, the operation, maintenance and renewal of this infrastructure should be fully funded by users and not ratepayers.</p> <p>Regulation of water structures is the role of Environment Southland, and SDC must hold and maintain resource consents for all structures in the water. Around 40 wharf structures in Riverton are licensed to private users, who are responsible for their maintenance. This exposes SDC to risk where maintenance is not undertaken or licence holders refuse to sign licences. There are also significant management and compliance costs for Council to ensure that consent conditions are met. There would be some justification for transferring the entire ownership and responsibility for these structures to current licensees to reduce the compliance costs and risk to Council, as there appears to be little public benefit in these structures.</p>
<b>Governance</b>	<p><b>General Manager Portfolio Holder</b> Matt Russell – Group Manager Services and Assets</p> <p><b>Delivery Group</b> Community Services</p>
<b>Activity Manager</b>	Mark Day – Community Facilities Manager

## 7.2 SERVICE OVERVIEW

Core Level of Service	
Provision	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to provide nine boat ramps in the current locations for recreational access to lakes and rivers in the Waiau catchment, and to the sea at Riverton</li> <li>Continue to provide 4.3m of public wharf at Riverton boat ramp for loading and unloading passengers and equipment when using the public boat ramp</li> <li>Continue to provide five jetties for commercial passenger boats to provide access to and from Stewart Island</li> <li>Continue to provide 46.7m of berthing at a public commercial wharf at Riverton for small commercial fishing boats</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess options for removal of existing private berthing structures at Riverton that are no longer usable due to poor condition</li> <li>Continue to provide protective structures to provide protection to Council assets from erosion and flooding</li> <li>Continue to provide three navigation aids in the Riverton Harbour in the short term and investigate the possibility of transferring these navigation aids to Environment Southland in the medium to long term</li> <li>A Water Structures Strategy is needed to provide a thorough assessment of current structure condition, utilisation, demand, costs and benefits to Council, and determine what changes, if any, should be made to the current level of provision</li> </ul>	
Development	Commercial passenger structures	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All structures are to be safe, fit for purpose and suitable to safely accommodate the commercial water taxis and passenger ferries that are currently licensed to use these structures, and the maximum number of passengers they are permitted to carry</li> <li>All designs for new/renewed structures must be prepared or peer reviewed by a suitably qualified structural engineer</li> <li>Clear signage to display regulations for use and contact information</li> </ul>	
Development	Commercial fishing structure	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All structures are to be safe, fit for purpose and suitable to safely accommodate small fishing vessels</li> <li>Provide a small crane for loading and unloading boats</li> <li>Provide lighting and water</li> <li>All designs for new/renewed structures must be prepared or peer reviewed by a suitably qualified structural engineer</li> <li>Clear signage to display regulations for use and contact information</li> </ul>	
Development	Public recreation structures	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All structures are to be safe, fit for purpose and suitable to safely accommodate trailer boats</li> <li>No additional jetties are to be provided for boat ramps</li> <li>All designs for new/renewed structures must be prepared or peer reviewed by a suitably qualified structural engineer</li> <li>Focal Point has power, lighting, handrails and a disabled persons lift</li> <li>Clear signage to display regulations for use and contact information</li> </ul>	
Development	Utility structures	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All designs for new/renewed structures must be prepared or peer reviewed by a suitably qualified structural engineer</li> </ul>	
Maintenance Operations <sup>20</sup>	Task	All structures
All Categories	Fees and charges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fees and charges for commercial use of structures will be set at a level that reflects the actual cost of operation, maintenance and renewal</li> </ul>
	Inspections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular 6-monthly checks for vandalism, graffiti, damage, safety and functionality</li> <li>Specialist plumbing and electrical systems are inspected annually by a person qualified to undertake the inspection</li> <li>Critical structure inspections to be carried out every three years by a suitably qualified structural engineer</li> <li>Condition assessments of structures are carried out every three years by a person competent to undertake the inspection</li> <li>Annual Health and Safety audit</li> </ul>

<sup>20</sup> The tasks and service levels identified for maintenance operations are consistent with the NZ Open Space Maintenance Specifications 2017.

	Repairs and maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All structures are maintained in a safe, functional condition</li> <li>All repairs and maintenance identified in structural inspections to be carried out within three years unless identified as requiring immediate attention</li> <li>Repairs and maintenance to navigation aids to be carried out immediately</li> <li>If repairs cannot be carried out immediately, hazards are isolated within one working day</li> </ul>
	Cleaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boat ramps are cleared as required of sediment, debris, weed, etc to maintain functionality</li> </ul>
	Regulations for use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limits for the size of vessels will be placed on structures to reduce the risk of damage from large vessels</li> </ul>
	Compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Structures are compliant with resource consents</li> </ul>

#### Activity delivery model

<b>Commercial passenger structures</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Commercial fishing structures</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Public recreation structures</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted
<b>Utility structures</b>	All maintenance operations are contracted

#### Comparison with current level of service

<b>Commercial passenger structures</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current level of service for commercial passenger structures is the same as proposed, with the intention in the short to medium term of maintaining the current provision and maintenance of commercial passenger structures</li> <li>The development level of service will apply to planned renewal works, upgrades and rebuilds</li> </ul>
<b>Commercial fishing structures</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current level of service for commercial fishing structures is the same as proposed, with the intention in the short to medium term of maintaining the current provision and maintenance of commercial fishing structures</li> <li>The development level of service will apply to planned renewal works, upgrades and rebuilds</li> </ul>
<b>Public recreation structures</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current level of service for public recreation structures is the same as proposed, with the intention in the short to medium term of maintaining the current provision and maintenance of public recreation structures</li> <li>The development level of service will apply to planned renewal works, upgrades and rebuilds</li> </ul>
<b>Private structures</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current level of service for private structures is higher than proposed, with the recommendation to dispose of the Long Wharf and associated berthing structures to current licensees/owners of the sub-structure. This would reduce the ongoing compliance costs and risk associated with these structures that provide very little public benefit</li> </ul>
<b>Utility structures</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current level of service for utility structures is the same as proposed, with the intention in the short to medium term of maintaining the current provision and maintenance of these structures</li> <li>The development level of service will apply to planned renewal works, upgrades and rebuilds</li> </ul>

### 7.3 PERFORMANCE AND SERVICE LEVEL INFORMATION

#### Measuring performance for Water Structures

Level of service statement	Measured by	Actual 2019/20	Target 2020/21	LTP Year 1 Target 2021/22	LTP Year 2 Target 2022/23	LTP Year 3 Target 2023/24	LTP Years 4 to 10 Target 2024/31
<b>Provision</b> Suitable opportunities are provided for public recreational access to the sea, lakes and rivers in the Southland district	Boat launching ramps provided	8 ramps in the Waiau Catchment 1 ramp at Riverton 2 beach launching ramps at Stewart Island	No change	No change	No change	No change	No change
<b>Development</b> All structures are fit for their intended purposes	Percentage of structures that meet minimum acceptable structural standard	33% of Riverton structures met the minimum standard in 2018  Other structures unknown	Structural inspection of structures on Stewart Island and Waiau catchment – establish baseline	50% compliance for Riverton structures	No inspection	75% compliance for Stewart Island and Waiau catchment structures	90% for all structures
<b>Operations/Maintenance</b> Water structures are compliant	Compliance with conditions of resource consent	Current non-compliance with Riverton wharf consent due to outstanding licence	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%



#### 7.4 ASSET PROFILE

Asset Profile : Water Structures	
<b>Category</b>	
<b>Commercial passenger</b>	Ulva Island Jetty Little Glory Jetty Fred's Camp Jetty Port William Jetty Millars Beach/Whaling station Jetty
<b>Commercial fishing</b>	T-Wharf, Riverton
<b>Public recreation</b>	Public boat launching ramp, Riverton Public Wharf L45 , Riverton Te Anau Downs boat launching ramp Te Anau Boat Harbour boat launching ramp Steamer Wharf boat launching ramp Queens Reach boat launching ramp Pearl Harbour, Manapouri boat launching ramp Monowai boat launching ramp Tuatapere Reserve boat launching ramp Te Waewae Lagoon boat launching ramp Focal Point, Riverton
<b>Private</b>	Long wharf and L35/36
<b>Utility</b>	Riverton Harbour navigation aids x3 Rock protection walls behind wharves L40 to L43 Pearl Harbour, Manapouri retaining wall

#### 7.5 IMPROVEMENTS

Improvements – Water structures	
Significant Results 2018/2019	To be identified
Planned improvement/change 2019/2020	Address current non-compliance with resource consent for Riverton wharf structures and consider disposal or removal of private structures to mitigate risk.  Ulva Island and Golden Bay wharf replacements pending TIF funding.
Year 1 – Planned improvement/change 2020/2021	Structural inspection of Stewart Island and Waiau Catchment structures to establish a baseline for minimum acceptable standards.  Ulva Island and Golden Bay wharf replacements pending TIF funding.
Year 2 – Planned improvement/change 2021/2022	Repeat structural inspection of Riverton structures
Year 3 – Planned improvement/change 2022/2023	
Year 4 - 10 – Planned improvement/change 2023/2030	3-yearly inspections of water structures for condition and maintenance/renewal planning

## Appendix 1

The following development and maintenance standards for sports parks have been included as an Appendix as currently the responsibility for developing and maintaining sports parks is delegated to sports clubs through lease agreements. Council provides park land to clubs who develop and maintain it for their purposes. This practice has led to considerable inequity in provision of sporting opportunities as most sports parks are dominated by rugby.

Development	Quality Standard 2	Quality Standard 3
Sports Parks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Examples include Mossburn War Memorial Park, Centennial Park, Wyndham Recreation Reserve</li> <li>At least two playing fields plus other sporting surfaces and facilities to allow use for multiple sports</li> <li>Toilets and changing rooms (may be club provided and may only be open during play)</li> <li>Sufficient parking for supporters as well as players, well drained and surfaced – refer District Plan provisions</li> <li>Training lights may be provided by clubs, but floodlighting for night games is rarely required</li> <li>Standard park furniture, including seats and bins provided for player and spectator use</li> <li>Tracks and paths will be provided where the park is providing a linkage route. All ability access will be provided from car parks to clubrooms, toilets or play equipment. Surface will generally be sealed with asphalt or concrete</li> <li>Lighting may be provided around high-use car parks</li> <li>Low-maintenance gardens may be provided around entrance, car park or clubrooms</li> <li>Standard name and control signage. Map of field layout to be provided with ground numbers shown where applicable</li> <li>Field drainage and irrigation will be provided where conditions require, generally only at sites where senior-level competition occurs</li> <li>A playground may be provided, particularly if the park also provides a community park function. Refer to Playground LoS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Examples include Traill Park, Dipton Recreation Reserve, Moores Recreation Reserve</li> <li>At least one full-sized grass field or several junior fields</li> <li>Sufficient parking for supporters as well as players – refer District Plan provisions. Junior fields may require more parking for supporters than senior fields</li> <li>Basic quality toilets to be provided on site; either stand alone or as part of clubrooms. May only be accessible during times of sports play</li> <li>All-ability access will be provided from car parks to clubrooms</li> <li>Basic park furniture, including seats and bins provided</li> <li>No gardens</li> <li>Standard name and control signage</li> <li>No playground unless the park also provides the only community park for the community. Refer to Playground LoS</li> </ul>
Maintenance	Sports turf mowing – Quality Standard 2	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All playing field grass is cut weekly during playing season unless stated otherwise</li> <li>No clumping or windrowing of clippings</li> <li>Rugby and League:</li> </ul>	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- grass height 35 to 60mm during playing season</li> <li>• Cricket: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- outfield grass height 15 to 25mm during playing season</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Football and Athletics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- grass height 25 to 40mm during playing season</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Sports turf mowing – Quality Standard 3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All playing field grass is cut at least fortnightly during playing season unless stated otherwise</li> <li>• No clumping or windrowing of clippings</li> <li>• Rugby and League: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- grass height 35 to 60mm during playing season</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Cricket: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- outfield grass height 20 to 25mm for play</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Football and Athletics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- grass height 25 to 40mm during playing season</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT DISTRICT COUNCIL

PLAYGROUND AUDIT SEPTEMBER 2019

COMPLIANCE AND MAINTENANCE



**Trish Wrigley**  
021 951 300  
trish@playingsafe.co.nz

**Playing Safe Limited**  
87 Lagoon Ave  
Albert Town  
Wanaka 9305

**CONTENTS**

<i>SUMMARY OF FINDINGS</i> .....	3
<i>BRIEF</i> .....	6
<i>METHODOLOGY</i> .....	6
<i>RESULTS</i> .....	8
<i>VALUE OF PRIORITIES</i> .....	8
<i>NON COMPLIANCE EXPLANATION</i> .....	9
<i>MAINTENANCE</i> .....	21
<i>RECOMMENDED MAINTENANCE</i> .....	26
<i>APPENDIX 1: RISK ASSESSMENT MATRIX</i> .....	28
<i>APPENDIX 2: PRICING ASSUMPTION</i> .....	29



During September 2019, 40 playgrounds were audited on behalf of Southland District Council.

### SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

The majority of playgrounds were in a **good to average** condition.

The level of compliance to the playground safety standards was at **36%**. This is mainly related to playground design and can be remedied by playground renewal.

The most common non-compliance issues were:

- head and finger entrapments
- Safety surfaces didn't comply due to bark depth and inadequate fall zones.
- Slides with no runout, runout too high and of poor condition (fibre glass slides).

Lion Park in Te Anau stood out for the number of maintenance issues and should be focused on, by the maintenance team, due to the nature of its high use & profile.

Common maintenance issues throughout the district were:

- Graffiti
- Low and compacted loosefill
- Broken equipment, e.g. decks, tyre buffers
- Hose not covering chains or split
- Swing plates burring
- Weeds

The following changes to the maintenance regime could improve compliance:

- Regular topping up of loose fill with certified cushionfall (not mulch).
- Regular aeration and topping up of pea gravel.
- Closure of toggle entrapments at the top of slides (with silicon or barrier placement)
- Cover non complying chains (entire length) or swapping for a gauge that complies will reduce finger entrapment hazards
- Regular checking for exposed nails, and reduction of protruding bolts when on site.

I recommend urgent action is taken at the following sites. These items have poor condition, or high-risk non-compliance.

Park	Item	Failure	Condition	Recommendation
Holt Park, Otautatu	Swing	Hard suspension and finger entrapments. Solid footings exposed.	Very poor condition. Very old. Surface is non-existent – has rotted away.	Remove playground.
	Seesaw	Sideways	Very poor	

		deviation	condition. Very old.	
Riversdale - Otautau	Wire walk	Wire walk attached to rotten tree.	Tree rotten, other trees growing over connections	Remove from trees.
Taramea Soundshell	Flying fox and Rocking horse	Cable frayed, and does not run. Rocking horse badly corroded beyond repair.	Rocking horse is very old, very poor condition.	Replace rocking horse. Repair cable on flying fox, and install impact attenuating surface – smooth out the runway.
Taramea Adventure	Slide & Tunnels	Various compliance issues.	Very old, very poor condition	Remove equipment.
Halfmile – Tuatapere	Maypole & slide	Various compliance issues, inadequate surface	Very old and run down.	Replace equipment and surfacing.
Monowai	Old tractor, swings, maypole & jigger.	Various compliance issues, inadequate surface	Old equipment, various conditions.	Replace with new equipment and surfacing.
Dipton	Module & Swings	No surface, roots in fall space and posts rotting at footings	Not a particularly old playground, but appears unmaintained.	Investigate replacing the posts – if this is cost effective. Install compliant surface.
Lion Park	Steering wheel	Fails grip, free space and fall space requirements.	This item has been removed around the country due to injuries. It is non-compliant and high risk	Remove.
Lumsden	Module	Head entrapments	Entrapments at such a high module are dangerous, and difficult for parents to assist.	Cover all entrapments

Note: See photo report attached for further information on the compliance and maintenance issues.

In addition to the list above - The fibreglass slides around the district need to be phased out. They break down in the UV, and the tiny fibres become abrasive and get stuck in children's skin.

Many of the Councils play facilities are relatively old, have been well used and are nearing the end of their useful life. Existing playgrounds are largely from the same manufacturer and offer the same playing experiences.

The renewal plan for the area should consider the shift in the community's expectation of playgrounds. Public demand is now for innovative spaces, requiring a move away from modular equipment, to one that encompasses a broad range of creative, dynamic and sensory experiences. At the same time playgrounds need to address the issue of childhood obesity by providing facilities for structured physical activity and skill development.

Playgrounds in the same district should offer different experiences.

Playground renewals should include:

- A quality landscaped setting with natural features,
- Artistic expressions, sensory stimulus and age-appropriate, challenging and fun playground equipment.
- Opportunities for creative play. E.g. equipment that encourages children to manipulate the loosefill surface – perhaps a tube to roll pea gravel down, or sand and water.
- Wherever possible playgrounds should cater for all abilities, i.e. have surface that allows wheeled access, and has items of equipment that are wheel chair accessible.

## BRIEF

Playgrounds were inspected under the Playground Standard NZS5828:2004 and 2015. Level 3 Outdoor Inspector, Trish Wrigley, undertook an annual inspection. The overall level of safety of equipment and surfaces was evaluated.

The brief was to make an assessment of maintenance standard and provide recommendations for bringing equipment up to meet Safety Standard requirements. The brief did not include the auditing of structural integrity of equipment.

## METHODOLOGY

Each site was visited and the following inspection was undertaken.

- To inspect 40 playground sites
- Evaluate all equipment to NZ Standards 5828:2004 and 2015; and list areas of non-compliance
- Evaluate the condition of play equipment, specifically:
  - All moving parts
  - Bolts and fasteners
  - Chains and ropes
  - Surfaces underneath equipment
  - Missing components
  - Footings/equipment stability
- Rate the playground condition on a scale of 1-5, with 1 being Excellent and 5 being Very Poor.
- Flag issues of metal/structural fatigue for further investigation
- Evaluate safety surfacing, specifically:
  - Depth (if in bark)
  - Fall Zones meet the NZ standards
  - Areas of wear
  - Effectiveness of synthetic surfacing
- Evaluate standard of maintenance

## The sites inspected were:

1	Garston	Village Green Playground
2	Athol	Athol Playground
3	Mossburn	Mossburn Adventure Park
4	Te Anau	Lion Park Playground
5	Te Anau	Boat Harbour Playground
6	Te Anau	Henry Street Playground
7	Manapouri	Village Green Playground
8	Monowai	Monowai Playground
9	Tuatapere	Main Street Playground
10	Tuatapere	Half Mile Playground
11	Orepuki	Orepuki Playground
12	Ohai	Ohai Playground
13	Nightcaps	Dr Woods Memorial Park Playground
14	Nightcaps	McGregor Park
15	Otautau	Centennial Park Playground
16	Otautau	Holt Park Playground
17	Thornbury	Thornbury Playground
18	Riverton	Palmerston Street Playground
19	Riverton	Taramea Bay Soundshell Playground
20	Riverton	Henderson Park Playground
21	Riverton	Taramea Bay Adventure Playground
22	Riverton	Koi Koi Park Skatepark
23	Colac Bay	Colac Bay Foreshore Playground
24	Colac Bay	Manuka Street Playground
25	Wallacetown	Gwen Baker Park Playground
26	Stewart Island Oban Foreshore	Oban Playground
27	Stewart Island Butterfield Beach	Oban Foreshore
28A	Winton	Centennial Park
28B	Winton Skate Park	Centennial Park
29	Winton	McKenzie Street Playground
30	Edendale	Seaward Road Playground
31	Edendale	Edendale Domain Playground
32	Wyndham	Wyndham Playground
33	Tokanui	Tokanui Playground
34	Tokanui Skate Park	
35	Fortrose	Fortrose Foreshore Reserve
36	Riversdale	Riversdale Playground
37	Waikaia	Dicksons Park Playground
38	Balfour	Balfour Playground
39	Dipton	Dipton Playground
40	Lumsden	Lumsden Playground



## RESULTS

### Compliance rating

All equipment was measured against NZS5828:2004 or 2015.

Each individual item of equipment and safety surfacing was measured. Of the 213 items of equipment and 78 safety surfacing areas at the 40 playground sites see the following compliance figures:

#### *Equipment*

84 Items of equipment complied with the standard of the day it was installed or NZS 5828:2004 or 2015.

135 Items of equipment did not comply with either standard.

6 Items of equipment were not applicable to standards.

#### *Safety Surface*

Areas of safety surfacing complied with NZS 5828:2004 or 2015.

65 Safety surface areas did not comply with either standard.

### **A compliance rate of 36% in 2019.**

Southland District Council could aim to increase the compliance rate over time through annual renewal of equipment.

### Condition rating

#### *Equipment*

- 11 Items of equipment had a rating of 1 (excellent)
- 102 items of equipment had a rating of 2 (good)
- 72 items of equipment had a rating of 3 (average)
- 20 items of equipment had a rating of 4 (poor)
- 10 items of equipment had a rating of 5 (very poor).

#### *Surface*

- 7 safety surfaces had a rating of 1 (excellent)
- 13 safety surfaces had a rating of 2 (good)
- 32 safety surfaces had a rating of 3 (average)
- 14 safety surfaces had a rating of 4 (poor)
- 8 safety surfaces had a rating of 5 (very poor).

## VALUE OF PRIORITIES

The capital renewal values in this report have been estimated for each item based on a replace 'like for like' basis, officers may wish to address sites in a different way to improve the play value of each site. The figures are to be used as a guide for the District's Asset Renewal Program.

Note: Values below include surfacing renewal costs – be aware dimensions and therefore estimates will alter according to the replacement equipment chosen.

Estimates for renewal of equipment that have a 1-3 priority have been programmed into a ten-year plan (see audit data sheet). The following total budgets are suggested to address items with poor to average condition.

- 2019/2020 renewals have a value of \$255,489.
- 2020/2021 renewals have a value of \$209,214
- 2021/2022 renewals have a value of \$197,728
- 2022/2023 renewals have a value of \$82,688
- 2023/2024 renewals have a value of \$162,928
- 2024/2025 renewals have a value of \$117,354
- 2025/2026 renewals have a value of \$115,852
- 2026/2027 renewals have a value of \$160,035
- 2027/2028 renewals have a value of \$167,818
- 2028/2029 renewals have a value of \$148,370

### NON-COMPLIANCE EXPLANATION

The following is an explanation of common issues of non-compliance across the district. These are generally manufacturer design failures.

Those issues of non-compliance due to manufacturer design installed after 2004 should be taken up with the manufacturers and corrected.

#### a) Handle Projection on Seesaws

**Finding:** Handles and footrests on seesaws failed the ring gauge test for projections.



**Standard:** Ring gauge must not pass over the handle or foot rest. NOTE: The intention of this requirement is to reduce the hazard of eye injury from the ends of projecting hand supports, by maintaining a cross sectional area of at least 15 cm<sup>2</sup>.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** No action required. Monitor for injury.

**b) Low Bark**

**Finding:** Low bark depths and exposed footings.



**Standard:** the depth of loose fill required is 200mm for a corresponding critical fall height of 2m. 300mm is required for a fall height of 3m.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** At bark areas - top up with wheelchair accessible Cushionfall (certified woodchip). Note – loosefill should be adequately maintained. Failure to maintain will result in the impact attenuation being significantly reduced.

**Note** Certified woodchip is now available from Christchurch ([www.intelligro.co.nz/safe-fall-playground-bark](http://www.intelligro.co.nz/safe-fall-playground-bark)).

**a) Pea gravel**

**Finding:** Pea Gravel - incorrect size and depth (and not wheel chair accessible)

**Standard:** EN 1176-1:1998 requires gravel 2 mm to 8 mm grain size and 200mm for 2m critical fall height and 300mm for 3m critical fall height.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** No Action. At replacement of equipment, program replacement of pea gravel to complying surface.

**b) Inadequate surface area**

**Finding:** Safety Surface was inspected according to current standard, as it generally requires less surfacing area. At some sites I found the surfacing area to be inadequate, not extending as far as it should.

**Standard:** The requirements for the impact and falling space shall be in accordance with EN 1176-1:2008, 4.2.8.2.4. and 4.2.8.2.5.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** Extend or replace surfaces when equipment is due for renewal – see individual reports for details of those sites and their priorities.

**c) Corrosion**

**Finding:** Corrosion of metal equipment across the district.



**Standard:** Metal parts should be protected against atmospheric conditions and cathodic corrosion.

**Risk:** Low to Medium

**Action:** Treat and paint immediately to reduce further corrosion. Cover /seal open pipes to stop water pooling in equipment. Corrosion to the extent of the photo above indicates equipment should be replaced.

**d) Objects in slide free space**

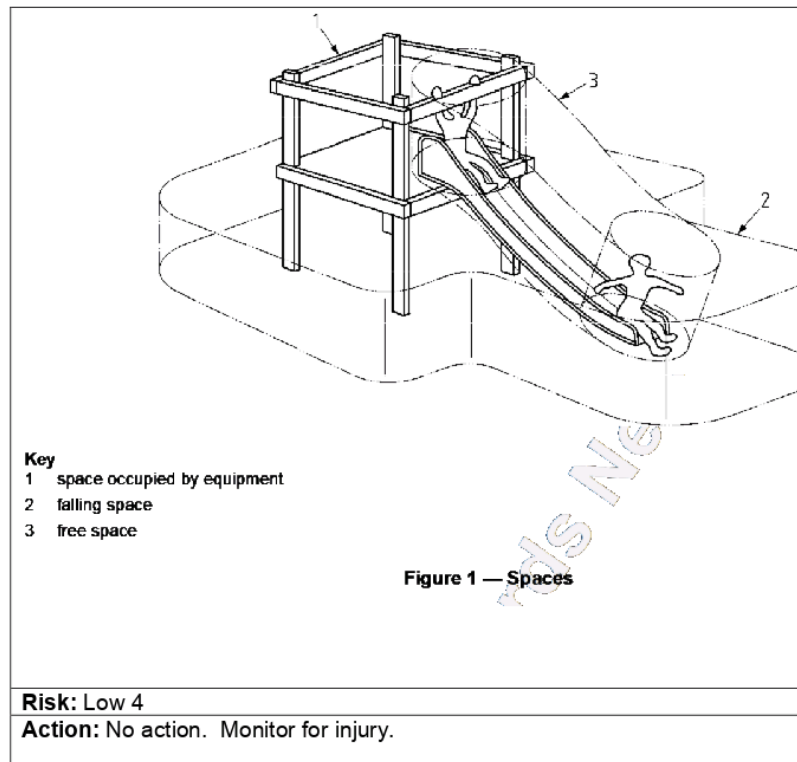
**Finding:** Steps and climbers in freespace of slides



**Standard:** Free space in, on or around the equipment that can be occupied by a user undergoing a movement forced by the equipment (e.g. sliding, swinging, rocking). Climber fall space shall not overlap freespace.

Dimension of free space for a sitting child is 1000mm radius.

12



**e) No Grip on fire pole, and slide handrails.**

**Finding:** Fire pole did not have grip. Meaning a child can't grip with their hands around the pole.



**Standard:** Grip is measured between 16mm and 45mm. The cross section of any support designed to be grasped shall have a width not exceeding 60 mm.

**Risk:** Low



**Action:** No action, monitor for injury.

**f) Decks in overhead fall space**

**Finding:** Decks in overhead fall space, meaning if a child misses the monkey bar rung and falls backwards, they are likely to hit their head on the deck.



**Standard:** Falls over 600mm require impact attenuation in the fall zone.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** Cover decks with impact attenuating surface.

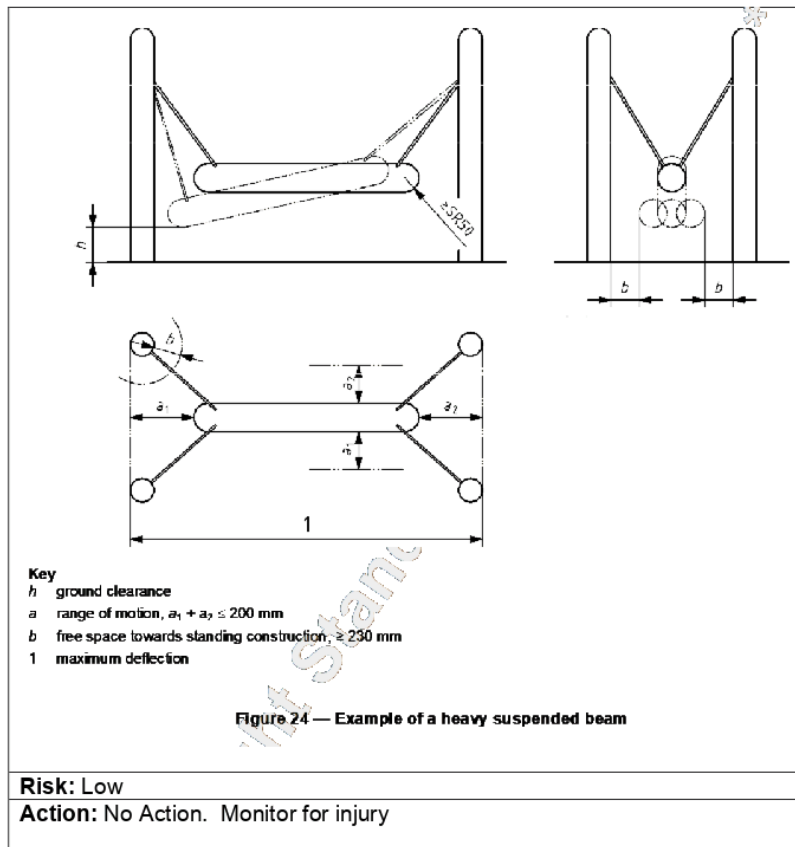
**g) Suspended Heavy Beam**

**Finding:** Suspended beam with inadequate ground clearance and excessive range of movement going past support posts.



**Standard:** There shall be a ground clearance of at least 400 mm underneath heavy suspended beams,

The range of movement shall not exceed 100 mm and shall not go beyond the support posts. The distance between the support posts and the heavy suspended beam shall not be less than 230 mm throughout its full range of movement.



#### ***h) Cargo Nets – Solid Object in Fall Space***

**Finding:** Solid steel base of cargo net sticks up and is in the fall space of the net.



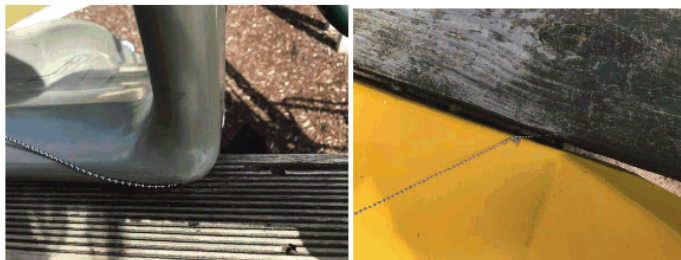
**Standard:** The falling space shall not contain any obstacles onto which a user could fall and cause injuries.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** If equipment was installed after 2004 take issue up with manufacturer. Otherwise, no action - monitor for injury.

*i) Toggle Entrapment*

**Finding:** Toggle entrapment at the top of slides.



**Standard:** Slides shall be constructed so that openings located within the free space do not trap the toggle when tested.

The design of slides and accessible structures around them shall be such that no part of clothes can become trapped.

The entrapment of clothing toggles - and consequent strangulation has caused the highest rate of deaths on play equipment worldwide. This issue is not clearly identified in the previous NZ Playground standards. A gap or diminishing wedge at the top of a slide may allow clothing to catch before a child descends down the slide. The entrapments are a result of poor installation methods, deck to slide design and or the movement and shifting of plastics.

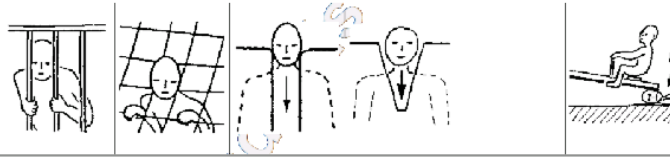
A toggle entrapment probe was used to measure for any entrapment gaps at the top of slides.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** Eliminate toggle entrapment. A common way of doing this is with silicon filler or a wedge.

**j) Head Entrapment**

**Finding:** Entrapments in barriers, handrails, ladders of slides and modules.



**Standard:** Entrapment of the head and neck

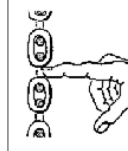
Equipment shall be constructed so that any openings do not create head and neck entrapment hazards either by headfirst or feet first passage.

**Risk:** Low - high

**Action:** Monitor use.

**k) Chain gauge – risk of finger entrapment**

**Finding** Chains with opening larger than 8.6mm allow finger entrapment. Hose cover reduces risk, but needs to go the full length of the chain.



**Standard:** Chains for playground equipment shall conform to ISO 1834 as a minimum and shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction except where connections are made, where the maximum opening shall be greater than 12 mm or less than 8.6 mm.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** The playground standard NZS5828:2004 identifies the size of finger entrapments in the swing suspension. There are many cases of old swing seats with non-compliant chain. The standards are not retrospective so there is no requirement for these to be upgraded until the unit is renewed.

At the time of renewal or for new swings it is essential to ensure that there are no finger entrapments in the swing suspension. There are 3 ways of addressing this:

- a) Purchase compliant chain. Chain size must have an internal diameter of less than 8.6mm in any one direction.
- b) Provide a swing suspension member not made of chain. (e.g. steel rope)
- c) Provide a cover over the chain. This method is problematic; if the chain cover splits or comes away then the chain exposes finger entrapments. Further to this, chain cover constantly gets cut, is broken and has sharp edges. The chain underneath the cover cannot

be inspected for wear. We are starting to see swing chain failure as a result of chain wearing and rusting under the chain cover.

***l) Protruding Bolts, nails or fixtures***

**Finding:** Protruding bolts, nails or fixtures, e.g. split pins, protruding nails on decks.

**Standard:** There shall be no protruding nails, projecting wire rope terminations or pointed or sharp-edged components. Rough surfaces should not present any risk of injury. Protruding bolt threads within any accessible part of the equipment shall be permanently covered, e.g. dome headed nuts. Nuts and bolt heads that project less than 8 mm shall be free from burrs. All welds shall be ground smooth

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** Cut down or cover protruding bolts, recess nails and replace sharp fixtures such as split chain links and split pins with an alternative.

***m) Decks or ramps requiring barriers.***

**Finding:** Decks or ramps over 600mm and easy accessible to toddlers do not have barriers.

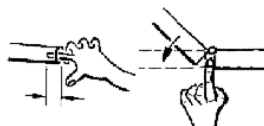
**Standard:** Easy access decks or ramps require barriers if over 600mm. Barriers must be at least 700mm high, There shall be no intermediate horizontal or near horizontal rails or bars that can be used as steps by children attempting to climb. The design of the top of the barriers should not encourage children to stand or sit on them, nor should any infilling encourage climbing.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** No action - many of these decks were installed prior to 2004. Monitor for injury.

***n) Finger entrapments***

**Finding:** Finger entrapment in the end of pipes or in decks and climbing walls over 1m in height.





**Standard** Equipment should be constructed to avoid gaps in which fingers can be trapped whilst the remainder of the body is moving or continues in forced movement, for example sliding, swinging;

Also – Holes, which have a lower edge more than 1 000 mm above the potential impact area, shall be smaller than 8mm or larger than 25mm.

The ends of tubes and pipes shall be closed off to prevent the risk of finger entrapment. The closures shall not be removable without using tools.

**Risk:** Low 9

**Action:** Close any holes that allow finger entrapment. However, this is not achievable on the plastic climbing walls so no action required on these.

**o) Slide Run Out**

**Finding:** Slides without run out or run out too high.



**Standard:** All slides shall include a run-out section.

The declination of the run-out section shall be 10° maximum (for type 1) or 5° maximum (for type 2). The minimum length of the run-out section is relevant to the slide length.

The height of the end of the run-out section is relevant to the slide length. If the sliding length is less than 1.5m then the max height of run-out is 200mm. If slide length is more than 1.5m then max run out height shall be 350mm.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** No action. Program replacement with complying slide when the asset is due for renewal.

**p) Tunnels**

**Finding:** Scalp risk of concrete tunnels.



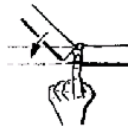
**Standard:** No sharp edges

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** Cover all sharp concrete edges on tunnels with rubber.

**q) Lateral Deviation on Seesaws**

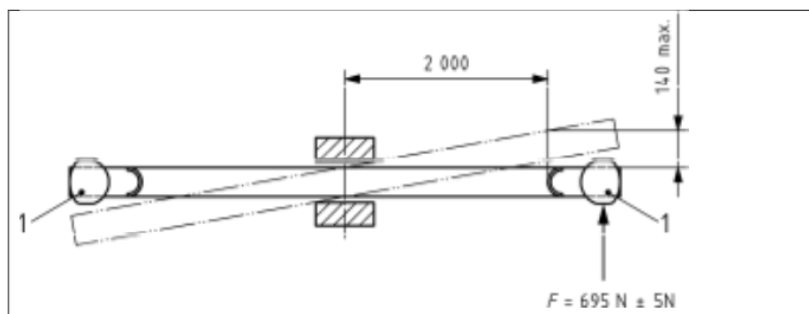
**Finding:** Side ways movement on seesaws create an entrapment for fingers etc. Often children sit on the central axis and can get tender body parts caught.



**Standard:** When measured at a distance of 2 000 mm from the axis point, and tested in accordance with Annex D, the lateral deviation shall not be greater than 140 mm (see Figure 10).

Dimensions in millimetres

20

**Risk:** Low 4**Action:** Tighten/re-bush to reduce sideways movement.

## MAINTENANCE

The level of maintenance varied between sites. Old equipment requires more maintenance and coastal sites struggle with rust.

Generally the maintenance issues observed in the SDC to be mindful of were:

### a) Hose covers on swing chains

**Finding:** Hose chain covers must cover the whole chain, leaving upper chain length exposed pose a finger entrapment hazard. Also, split hoses that move on the chains expose the finger entrapment.



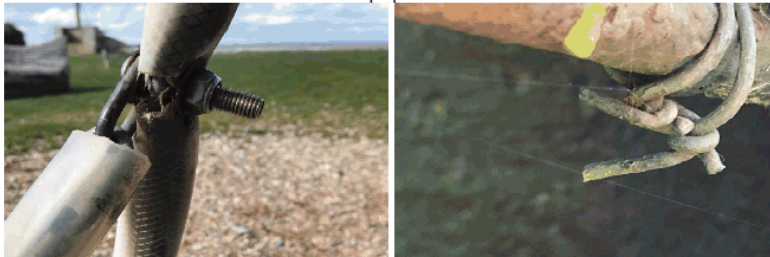
**Standard:** Chains for playground equipment shall conform to ISO 1834 as a minimum and shall have a maximum opening of 8.6 mm in any one direction except where connections are made, where the maximum opening shall be greater than 12 mm or less than 8.6 mm.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** During regular chain cover replacements either cover entire chain or replace with chain that complies. Children often stand on the swing seats and there is still a risk of them catching their fingers under forced movement.

### b) Protruding nails or sharp fixtures

**Finding:** Bolts protruding more than 8mm; nails exposed; and sharp split pins or lock wires on various items of equipment.



**Standard: Finish of Equipment** There should be no hard and sharp edged parts within any accessible part of equipment. The minimum radius for rounding of corners or edges is 3mm. Protruding bolt threads within any accessible part of the

equipment must be permanently covered. (E.g. with dome headed nuts). Nuts and Bolt heads that project less than 8mm must be free from burrs.

**Risk:** Low

**Action:** Cut down, or cover protruding bolts. Remove any sharp wires, nails, etc.

**c) Swing Plates Lifting and exposed internal steel in swing seats.**

**Finding:** Seat plates burring and sharp, rubber cut or perished, exposing internal steel plate.



**Standard:** 4.2.5 Finish of Equipment There shall be no protruding nails, projecting wire rope terminations or pointed or sharp-edged components.

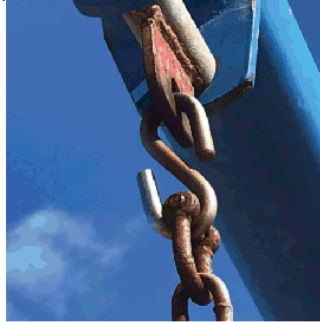
**Risk:** Low

**Action:** Lifting swing plates become sharp and should be tamped down to prolong lifespan of swing. Swing rubber should be checked for any cuts and openings that expose the metal inside. I recommend replacing seats with those made by a company in Wellington called Industrial Conveyors Ltd, they make a seat called "Rubber Bits". Their contact details are 04 568 6983.



## d) S hooks open on swings

**Finding:** S hooks were open on swings.



**Risk:** Low

**Action:** S hooks should be regularly closed so that the gap between the opening is no more than a business card thickness. They tend to spring open with use, so checking for s hooks should happen at every inspection.

## e) Loosefill depth

**Finding:** Bark depth low, and footings or roots exposed.



**Risk:** Low-Medium

**Action:** Cover with 200 or 300mm certified loosefill depending on height of equipment (cushionfall is preferred). Rake regularly to ensure even depth.

## f) Scuff Mats

**Finding:** Scuff mats were not pinned down.

24

**Risk:** Very Low**Action:** Pin in place.**g) Weeds****Finding:** Weeds in loosefill**Risk:** Very Low**Action:** Hand weed – use no poison around playgrounds.**h) Graffiti****Finding:** Obscene graffiti often in tunnels or enclosed areas.**Risk:** Very Low**Action:** Remove immediately. Zero tolerance for graffiti.**i) Rust**

**Finding:** Rust in old equipment



**Risk:** Low - High

**Action:** Treat, monitor for continued corrosion, and replace when necessary.

j) **Broken equipment**

**Finding:**



**Risk:** Low - High

**Action:** Replace immediately when found.

k) **Perished equipment**

**Finding:** Tyres, and swing seats perish over time, and their steel inners are exposed and sharp.



**Risk:** Low - Medium

**Action:** Replace before they get to this point.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the items of repairs identified in the spreadsheet are undertaken on a priority basis
2. Items with a priority 1 that cannot be attended to in the short term, be secured off from use until they are repaired.
3. That a maintenance inspection is undertaken on a weekly basis.
4. If a weekly inspection cannot be undertaken on all playgrounds then those of higher use be identified and receive a higher level of maintenance.
5. That a detailed playground audit is done by a competent inspector on an annual basis.
6. That intensely used playgrounds receive a more frequent renewal program.
7. That capital funding is allocated on a priority basis - based on this audit. (Refer to XLS spreadsheet for 10 year renewal plan).
8. Signage - On the playground there should be a sign (pictogram) giving the following information:
  - a) general emergency telephone number;
  - b) telephone number to contact maintenance personnel;
  - c) name of the playground;
  - d) address of the playground; and
  - e) other relevant local information, if applicable.



**Trish Wrigley**  
021 951 300  
trish@playingsafe.co.nz

**Playing Safe Limited**  
87 Lagoon Ave  
Albert Town  
Wanaka 9305





## APPENDIX 1: RISK ASSESSMENT MATRIX

Probability	5	Very High	VL	L	M	H	VH
	4	High	VL	L	M	H	H
	3	Moderate	VL	L	L	M	M
	2	Low	VL	L	L	L	M
	1	Very low	VL	VL	VL	VL	VL
			Very low	Low	Moderate	High	Very High
			1	2	3	4	5

Severity &gt;&gt;

Probability score		Probability of Occurrence
1	Very low	No significant probability
2	Low	Minimal probability of occurrence.
3	Moderate	Moderate probability. An added factor is needed to cause an accident.
4	High	High probability. Accident is probable without any added factor.
5	Very High	Very High probability. If situation is not addressed an accident will almost certainly occur

Severity Score		Severity of Injury
1	Very Low	No injury likely e.g. damaged or soiled clothing, bruising.
2	Low	Minor injury laceration or bruising only first aid required
3	Moderate	Injury requiring medical intervention e.g. laceration requiring stitches, Sprain, fracture of small bones of hand or foot.
4	High	Serious injury including hospitalisation for observation, e.g. concussion, fracture of long bones of leg/arm, back/neck injury, fractured skull
5	Very High	Severe injury involving potential for permanent disability e.g. amputation, loss of sight, spinal injury, fatality

*\*Matrix kindly borrowed from The Play Inspection Company*

## APPENDIX 2: PRICING ASSUMPTION

Capital value items are priced as follows:

synthetic grass	\$195 sqm
Vega	\$2,500.00
Turnstyle	\$5,000.00
Tumbar	\$5,000.00
Treehut	\$5,000.00
synthetic tile with shockpad	\$180 sq m
synthetic tile	\$120 sq m
Synthetic surface-wetpour	\$200 sq m3
Swing 6 bay	\$14,000.00
Swing 2 bay - 4 swings	\$6,500.00
Swing 1.5 bay	\$4,000.00
Swing 1 seat	\$1,500.00
Swing 1 bay- 2 swing seats	\$3,500.00
Swing 1 bay	\$2,500.00
Supernova	\$11,000.00
Stand up seesaw	\$3,000.00
spinner	\$2,500.00
Special needs swing	\$7,000.00
Spacenet	\$45,000.00
Slide (alone)	\$15,000.00
Shell	\$85/m3
senior swing seat	\$75.00
Seesaw stand alone	\$3,000.00
Seesaw seats	\$50.00
seesaw buffers	\$50.00
Seesaw 6 seater	\$7,000.00
Seesaw 4	\$5,000.00
seesaw 2 seater springy	\$4,300.00
seesaw 2 seater old style	\$2,900.00
Scuff mat	\$100.00
Scale Swing	\$10,000.00
Sand	\$95/m2
Roundabout	\$12,000.00
Rope Swing	\$1,000.00
Roctopus	\$10,000.00
Rocker	\$3,500.00
Puppet	\$8,000.00
Playhouse	\$5,000.00
peagravel	\$85 per cubic m
Panel	\$300.00
Overhead	\$6,000.00

Naughts & Crosses	\$1,000.00
Module small	\$15,000.00
Module Med	\$30,000 to \$35,000
Module Large	\$40,000.00
Maypole	\$13,000.00
Log roll	\$1,000.00
junior swing seat	\$170.00
Hut	\$5,000.00
Hoop	\$2,500.00
Hammock	\$5,000.00
Galaxy climber	\$30,000.00
Fort	\$25,000.00
Flying fox	\$20,000.00
Firetruck	\$4,300.00
Fire Truck	\$3,000.00
Cushionfall	\$85/m3
cushionfall	\$140 sq m
cover entrapment	\$25.00
circular overhead track ride	\$13,000.00
buffer	\$50.00
Bolts	\$2.00
Arch climber	\$3,000.00
5 bay swing	\$11,000.00

30

## Oraka Aparima Community Board Health and Safety update

**Record No:** R/20/1/2732

**Author:** Teri Black, Health, Safety and Wellbeing Advisor

**Approved by:** Janet Ellis, People and Capability Manager

☐ Decision

☐ Recommendation

☒ Information

### Purpose

- 1 To provide a health and safety induction and update for Community Boards.

### Recommendation

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled "Oraka Aparima Community Board Health and Safety update" dated 30 January 2020.**

### Attachments

- A Health and Safety Update - Community Boards 2020 [↓](#)





# Health and Safety Update

Leading the way in building a healthy  
and safe work environment





# Our health and safety commitment

We care for the wellbeing and safety of our people and those who interact with us.

Our goal is for our people to be bold and actively think about their own and others safety and wellbeing, so that we deliver safe and effective services to our community and that everyone gets home safe and well.

*Approved by Council*



Leading the way

# What are your responsibilities

All elected members are officers under the health and safety law and are required to carry out due diligence, this includes:

- keep up to date with work health and safety issues
- understand the work of Council
- know the risks that our workers and volunteers face when working on any of our work sites
- checking that Council has processes...
  - and resources to eliminate or minimise risks and uses them
  - in place to communicate information about health and safety
  - in place to comply with any duties and requirements under the act



Leading the way

## Keeping up to date with work health and safety issues

There are many ways to keep current on health and safety matters. Subscribing to WorkSafe updates is an easy way to remain up to date.

Here is the link to subscribe:

<https://worksafe.govt.nz/home/subscriptions/>

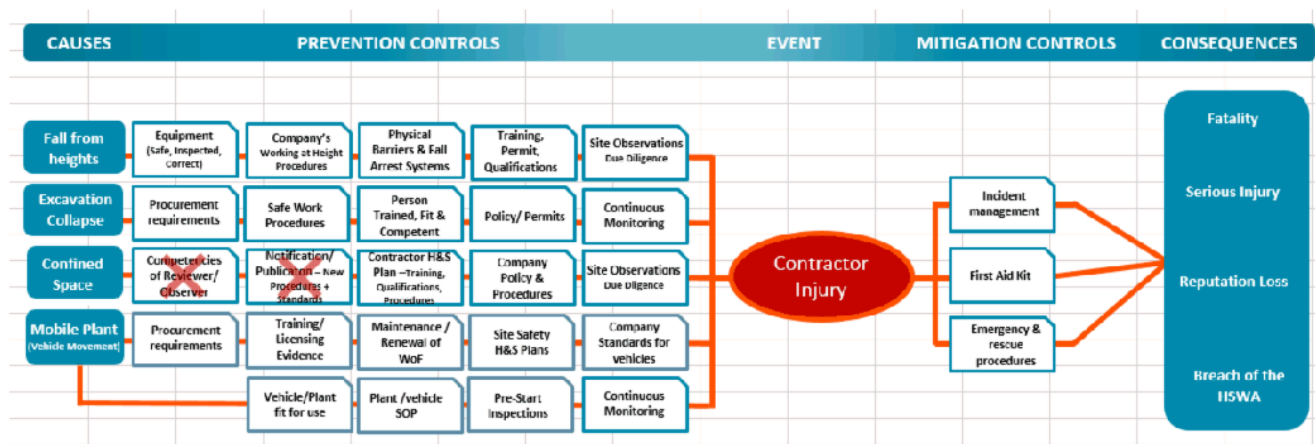
**WORKSAFE**  
Mahi Haumaru Aotearoa



# Know the risks

## Council's top critical health and safety risks are:

- personal harm from lone working
- injury or fatality from motor vehicle crash
- contractor injury



Leading the way

# Checking that Council has processes...

....and resources to eliminate or minimise risks and uses them

## Southland District Council Volunteer - Induction

Thank you for your contribution!



SDC REPRESENTATIVE (NAME)	
VOLUNTEER NAME: <small>(individual or representative of a group)</small>	
PHONE # <small>(preferred)</small>	PHONE # <small>(alternative)</small>
ADDRESS:	
EMAIL:	
EMERGENCY CONTACT PERSON <small>(name, address and phone number)</small>	
VOLUNTEER ACTIVITY TYPE <small>(circle all relevant options)</small>	
Environmental / Graffiti Removal / Library Deliveries / Pest Control / Lawns / Cleaning Working Bee / Student Nurse / Freedom Camping / Gardening / Rubbish Removal	
WORK SITE <small>(if applicable)</small>	

### INDUCTION – VOLUNTEER(S) PROVIDED AN OVERVIEW OF:

- ☐ The SDC Health and Safety Policy
- ☐ Hazards and controls, including:
- Hazards the volunteer(s) may encounter or create – refer to task specific and location specific hazard registers (as relevant)
  - Controls for those hazards
  - How to report a new hazard
  - Playing an eyes and ears role
- ☐ Council contact person(s) / person(s) to report to and contact centre number 0800 732 732
- ☐ Site/location access, signing in/out, security, toilets, meal rooms (as relevant)
- ☐ Restrictions on hours of work (e.g. not at night, or limit of xx hours as relevant)
- ☐ Incident reporting and investigation procedures – including the reporting of all accidents, near misses, unsafe acts and unsafe equipment,
- ☐ Site/location emergency procedures, including evacuation assembly point, first aiders, location of emergency equipment (first aid kit/ fire extinguisher/ spill kit/ cellphone, radio or other means of communication)

I acknowledge that the above information has been received and understood. I acknowledge that I must follow all relevant Southland District Council H&S policies and procedures to ensure the safety of myself and others around me.

Volunteer's signature:

Date:

I acknowledge that the induction is complete – please sign and date.

SDC Employee Name:

SDC Employee's signature:

Date:

## Site Safety Plan

Southland District Council Community Project



SDC REPRESENTATIVE:	VOLUNTEER PROJECT LEADER:	PROJECT DESCRIPTION:
Duration from:	to:	Leader Signature:
		Date:
CREW MEMBERS	RESPONSIBILITY	INITIALS
PPE REQUIRED	ASSEMBLY AREA	EMERGENCY NUMBERS:
		SDC: 0800 732 732 Police/Fire/Ambulance: 111 Worksafe: 0800 030 040
HAZARDS	Yes	CONTROLS (WHO, WHAT AND HOW)
Harness use		Visually inspect equipment daily
Ladders		Visually inspect equipment daily
Scaffolds		Visually inspect equipment daily
Roof Condition		Access/Egress
Cranes		
Elevated work platforms		
Pits and trenches		
Confined Spaces		Tanks, shafts
Hot Work		Grinding, welding, heat gun etc – Fire extinguisher
Electricity Supply		
Actuated Tools		Nail/Ramset Guns
Vibration		
Public access/protection		
Signage/barriers		
Hazardous materials		Asbestos
Chemicals		
Stacked Materials		
Weather/Temperature		Hot/Cold/Frosty/Windy/Wet
Traffic		
Noise		
Dust and debris		
Machinery		
Mobile Plant		
Low Workers		
Biological Hazards		Livestock/Insects etc
Manual handling		
Date:		
Review Hazards Daily: NOTE – Visual Inspection of ALL Height Safety Equipment before work starts.		
Date:	Date:	Date:
Date:	Date:	Date:
Date:	Date:	Date:

Leading the way



# Checking that Council has processes...

.... in place to communicate information about health and safety

southlanddc.govt.nz/my-council/health-and-safety/

My Property My Community My Southland My Council

Home > My Council > Health & Safety

## My Council

- Public Notices
- Role of Council
- Meeting Schedule & Agendas
- Have Your Say
- Elections
- Information Requests
- Bylaws & Policies
- Plans & Reports
- Fees & Charges
- Funding & Grants
- Executive Leadership

## Health & Safety

Southland District Council is committed to the health and safety of the public, our staff and contractors. Council must ensure it meets its obligations in regards to the relevant health and safety legislation and also that any organisation or contractor working on or in the vicinity of council managed sites is doing the same.

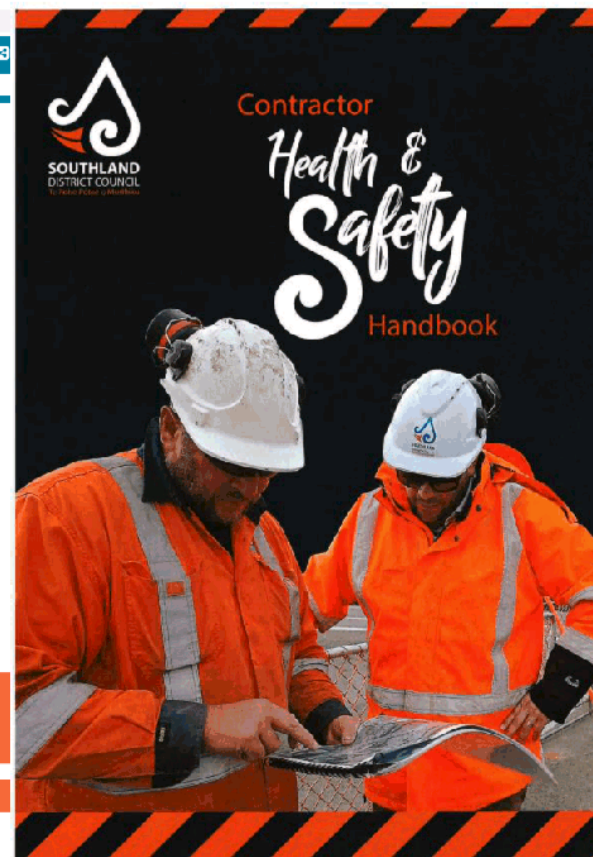
Southland District Council has an approved health and safety contractor list. To be included on this list contractors must provide Council with health and safety documentation and/or return the applicable forms to demonstrate understanding and compliance with current health and safety regulations.

The approval process is not a guarantee of work, however it may provide the contractor with an advantage in the selection process because they have already met Council's prerequisite health and safety expectations. A contractor's approval status is typically valid for one year (subject to their performance).

Relevant forms can be downloaded below.

[Download Selected Files](#)

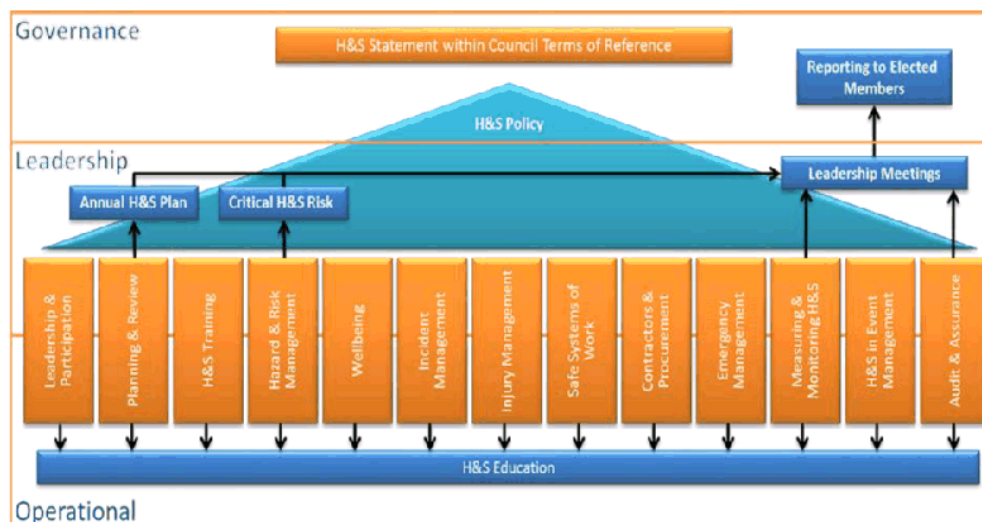
Description	File Size	Download (Select All)
<a href="#">Contractors Health &amp; Safety Information Booklet</a>	1 MB	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a href="#">Approved Contractor Application (Safe form B)</a>	555 KB	<input type="checkbox"/>



Leading the way

## Checking that Council has processes...

.... in place to comply with any duties and requirements under the act



SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

## Risk Management Framework 2018

## Key points

- all our contractors must be health and safety approved prior to working on our sites
- volunteers must be inducted prior to work being undertaken
- Council has a proactive/supportive approach to health and safety, including the health and safety of volunteers
- we will provide assistance where we can for our smaller contractors to get up to speed
- health and safety is all of our responsibility – everyone deserves to get home safe every day!

## Riverton Soundshell Stormwater Investigation Project

**Record No:** R/20/2/3275

**Author:** Joe Findley, Projects Manager

**Approved by:** Matt Russell, Group Manager Services and Assets

☐ Decision

☒ Recommendation

☐ Information

### Purpose

- 1 This report is to provide summary information relating to a project in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan for investigation of the stormwater network at the Riverton Soundshell and recommend that the project be terminated.

### Executive Summary

- 2 The 'Investigate stormwater discharge around soundshell, Riverton' project, which was included in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan had a budget of \$10,000 for Council to complete.
- 3 The existing storm water system requires mechanical clearing of the coastal discharge channels to remove sand which is built up by the ocean. This is a reactive activity which Council has completed when necessary.
- 4 Realistically, the only alternative option for the coastal discharge channels is to install storm water pump stations along Taramea Bay, which have a high installation and annual operation cost.
- 5 It is recommended to terminate the project to investigate options for alternative discharge and have the project budget retained in the local storm water reserve.

### Recommendation

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled "Riverton Soundshell Stormwater Investigation Project" dated 7 February 2020.**
- b) **Determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) **Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) **Agrees that the project to 'Investigate stormwater discharge around Soundshell, Riverton' be terminated and the \$10,000 project budget be absorbed into the Riverton Stormwater Reserve.**

## **Background**

- 6 The stormwater network surrounding the Riverton Soundshell, comprises seven coastal discharges to Taramea Bay within 300m either side of the Taramea Bay playground. At regular times throughout the year, the performance of the coastal discharges is effected due to the ocean depositing sand along the beach, effectively blocking the discharge channels.
- 7 To date, Council have engaged contractors to clear the coastal discharge channels as the need arises. This activity, while reactive in nature, is a low cost and effective method of maintaining the drainage function of the stormwater network.
- 8 This works is carried out 6 to 8 times per year at present, dependant on weather and ocean conditions, each time costing Council between \$1,200 to \$1,600.
- 9 Given the reactive nature of clearing the coastal discharges, Council was asked to investigate the alternative options available. A budget of \$10,000 was allowed for in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan to fund the investigation project.

## **Issues**

- 10 The topography of the Taramea Bay area dictates that pumping of the stormwater is the only alternative solution to the existing system. If this option were to proceed, there would be significant changes required to the existing infrastructure and investment into new assets. This would likely include the installation of multiple pump stations and a re-design of the existing reticulation to allow connection to the new pump stations.
- 11 To provide an indication of cost, a Council specification sewer pump station was recently installed at a cost of approximately \$175,000. At the other end of the spectrum, the Invercargill City Council pump station on Beatrice Street was installed for approximately \$750,000. While the capacity of these two examples are vastly different, it could be expected that a minimum of three new pump stations would be required for Taramea Bay, each dealing with significant flows from their respective catchments and hence, installation costs could equate to \$300,000 per pump station. The cost for each pump station would likely increase depending on the accepted annual return interval storm event that the chambers were to be designed for.
- 12 Operational costs of the pump stations, including power, clearing of screens and debris, pump repair and maintenance is estimated to be in the order of \$10,000 per pump stations per annum.

## **Factors to Consider**

### **Legal and Statutory Requirements**

- 13 Nil

### **Community Views**

- 14 No consultation has been undertaken regarding this report.

### **Costs and Funding**

- 15 A project budget of \$10,000 has been included in the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan.
- 16 If the recommendation to terminate the project is accepted, the budget should be retained in the Riverton storm water reserve.



## Policy Implications

17 Nil

## Analysis

### Options Considered

18 The two options considered as part of this report are to continue with the existing reactive clearing of the discharge channels and retain the project budget in the local storm water reserve, or to use the project budget to produce a feasibility report considering the installation and operation of storm water pump stations at Taramea Bay.

## Analysis of Options

### Option 1 – Continue reactive clearing of stormwater discharge channels

<i>Advantages</i>	<i>Disadvantages</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low cost comparative to alternatives</li> <li>• Retains project budget to be used for physical works or other storm water activity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A reactive activity</li> <li>• Causes stagnation of water at times when needing completed</li> </ul>

### Option 2 – Produce feasibility report, using investigation budget, to consider in detail, what is required for the installation of stormwater pump stations at Taramea Bay

<i>Advantages</i>	<i>Disadvantages</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More in-depth understanding of future installation and operational costs for pump stations and costs involved with altering existing reticulation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use's local funds to produce a report which will only confirm Council's current recommendation to continue with the current activity, due to high cost of design and installation of pump stations.</li> </ul>

## Assessment of Significance

19 This report is deemed as not significant.

## Recommended Option

20 Council recommends to the Oraka Aparima Community Board that project 'Investigate stormwater discharge at soundshell, Riverton' be terminated and the project budget of \$10,000 be retained in the Riverton Strom water reserves.

## Next Steps

21 Environment Southland Coastal Plan is currently under review. If there are any changes to how Council is required to operate the Riverton storm water discharges, under this new plan, then the project can be revisited and a feasibility study completed.

- 22 The retention of the project funds in the stormwater reserves could be used to fund further cleaning of the discharge channels as needed, or to help implement any required changes under the new Environment Southland Coastal Plan when it becomes current.

## **Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.

## Elected Member Appointments

**Record No:** R/19/12/31123  
**Author:** Alyson Hamilton, Committee Advisor  
**Approved by:** Rex Capil, Group Manager Community and Futures

☒ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☐ Information

### Purpose

- 1 The purpose of this report is for the Oraka Aparima Community Board to make decisions on the appointment of elected members to the:
  - Taramea (Howell's Point) Management Committee
  - Riverton Harbour Subcommittee
  - Riverton Heritage and Tourist Centre Trust

### Executive Summary

- 2 The community board has the ability and in some cases a legal requirement under various trust deeds to appoint representatives to various organisations that it has an involvement with through providing funding, strategic partnerships or by invitation.
- 3 The board needs to consider appointments to the groups named in paragraph 1 to ensure representation on the committees is fulfilled.

## **Recommendation**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) Receives the report titled “Elected Member Appointments” dated 17 February 2020.**
- b) Determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) Agrees to appoint up to three representatives to the Taramea (Howell’s Point) Management Committee.**
- e) Agrees to appoint three representatives to the Riverton Harbour Subcommittee.**
- f) Agrees to appoint one representative to the Riverton Heritage and Tourist Centre Trust.**

## **Background**

- 4 Community board members represent the board on a number of subcommittees and organisations. These positions were vacated at the end of the 2016-2019 triennium and, if the board so decides, appointments can now be made for the new triennium.

## **Issues**

### **Taramea (Howell's Point) Management Committee**

- 5 A requirement of the Memorandum of Understanding between Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu and Southland District Council, acting through the Oraka Aparima Community Board, is that Taramea (Howell's Point) will be managed and controlled by a body consisting of three persons nominated by Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu and up to three persons nominated by the Oraka Aparima Community Board.
- 6 The Taramea Bay (Howell's Point) Management Committee are to administer and control the area in accordance with the Ngai Tahu Deed of Settlement which requires that the reserve be managed as if it were a recreation reserve.
- 7 The committee are requested to meet quarterly or may regulate its meetings as it thinks fit.
- 8 The board is therefore requested to appoint three persons to the committee.

### **Riverton Harbour Subcommittee**

- 9 Four nominations are required for the Riverton Harbour Subcommittee. The nominations are to consist of one representative from the community board, two representatives from berth owners and one representative from other harbour users' ie Riverton Rowing Club or Riverton Coastguard.
- 10 Other members on the subcommittee include Councillor Don Byars (Ward Member) appointed by Council. One member is to be nominated by the local Iwi Oraka Aparima Runaka and one representative appointed by the Southland Regional Council.
- 11 The board is requested to appoint three persons to the subcommittee.

### **Riverton Heritage and Tourist Centre Trust**

- 12 The Oraka Aparima Community Board as a stakeholder has one representative on the trust.
- 13 The board is requested to appoint one person to the trust.

## **Factors to Consider**

### **Legal and Statutory Requirements**

- 14 As noted in the report the community board has statutory obligations variety of trust deeds to make appointments to various committees and organisations. Traditionally, board representation has also been sought by several local organisations.

### **Community Views**

- 15 This is a statutory requirement. No specific community views have been sought.

### **Costs and Funding**

- 16 Any costs will be met from existing budgets.



### Policy Implications

- 17 There are no policy implications

### Analysis

#### Options Considered

- 18 There are two options, either make a variety of appointments or not.

### Analysis of Options

#### Option 1 – Make appointments

<i>Advantages</i>	<i>Disadvantages</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the board would be executing its right and obligations</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>there are no disadvantages</li></ul>

#### Option 2 – Not make appointments as needed

<i>Advantages</i>	<i>Disadvantages</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>there are no advantages</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>the board runs the risk of not fulfilling its statutory responsibilities</li></ul>

### Assessment of Significance

- 19 This report is not considered significant.

### Recommended Option

- 20 Option one - Make appointments.

### Next Steps

- 21 Once the appointments are made the organisations will be advised of who has been appointed.

### Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

## Schedule of Meetings up to October 2022

**Record No:** R/19/12/31118

**Author:** Alyson Hamilton, Committee Advisor

**Approved by:** Rex Capil, Group Manager Community and Futures

☒ Decision

☐ Recommendation

☐ Information

### Purpose

- 1 The purpose of the report is to approve a schedule of meeting dates for up to October 2022 so that meetings can be publicly notified in accordance with the requirements set by the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

### Executive Summary

- 2 The adoption of a meeting schedule allows for reasonable public notice preparation and planning for meeting agendas. The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 which has requirements for Local Authorities to follow for public notification of meetings.
- 3 Southland District Council approved the terms of reference for community boards at its meeting on 1 November 2019. In the approved terms of reference was the frequency of meetings. community boards would meet six times a year (February, April, June, August, October and December).
- 4 Council at its meeting on 1 November 2019 adopted a schedule of meetings for 2020. It is appropriate that the community board sets its own meetings for the triennium.
- 5 The meeting schedule for the Oraka Aparima Community Board is being set until the beginning of October 2022 as there is the triennial elections on Saturday 8 October 2022.

## **Recommendation**

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) Receives the report titled “Schedule of Meetings up to October 2022” dated 15 February 2020.**
- b) Determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.**
- c) Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.**
- d) Agrees to meet at the Southland District Council Riverton office, 117 Palmerston Street, at 5.30pm on the following dates up to October 2022:**
  - Wednesday, 26 February 2020**
  - Wednesday, 22 April 2020**
  - Wednesday, 17 June 2020**
  - Wednesday, 19 August 2020**
  - Wednesday, 21 October 2020**
  - Wednesday, 9 December 2020**
  - Wednesday, 17 February 2021**
  - Wednesday, 14 April 2021**
  - Wednesday, 16 June 2021**
  - Wednesday, 11 August 2021**
  - Wednesday, 13 October 2021**
  - Wednesday, 8 December 2021**
  - Wednesday, 16 February 2022**
  - Wednesday, 13 April 2022**
  - Wednesday, 15 June 2022**
  - Wednesday, 17 August 2022**
  - Wednesday, 21 September 2022**

## **Background**

- 6 An approved schedule of meeting dates is required so that meetings can be publicly notified in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

## **Issues**

- 7 A meeting has been brought forward in 2022 as follows:
- the last meeting of the board in 2022 has been brought forward to September as an October meeting is too close to the election being held on Saturday 8 October 2022.

## **Factors to Consider**

### **Legal and Statutory Requirements**

- 8 The legal and statutory requirements for meetings of Council, committees, subcommittees and community boards are spelt out in the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

### **Community Views**

- 9 There are no community views.

### **Costs and Funding**

- 10 The only costs for the implementation of a meeting schedule are the public notifications via the daily newspaper once a month in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

### **Policy Implications**

- 11 There are no policy implications.

## **Analysis**

### **Options Considered**

- 12 Options considered are that if no meeting schedule be agreed, then no meetings of the Oraka Aparima Community Board could be held. The other option is to adopt a meeting schedule as proposed in the recommendations which enables dialogue between the community board and District Council officers on a regular basis.

## **Analysis of Options**

### **Option 1 – No meeting schedule**

<i>Advantages</i>	<i>Disadvantages</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• there are no advantages</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Council officers and community board unable to achieve work in the boards area as no meetings are being held</li></ul>

**Option 2 – Adopt a meeting schedule**

<i>Advantages</i>	<i>Disadvantages</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Council officers and community board are able to achieve work in the boards area as meetings are being held on a regular basis</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• there are no disadvantages</li></ul>

**Assessment of Significance**

- 13 The assessment of significance is that this is not significance as defined in the Local Government Act 2002.

**Recommended Option**

- 14 The recommended option is Option 2 - adoption of a schedule of meetings.

**Next Steps**

- 15 The next steps once the schedule is adopted is to ensure that each month the meetings are publicly notified to enable the community board to meet.

**Attachments**

There are no attachments for this report.



---

## Oraka Aparima Community Board Forward Programme

**Record No:** R/20/1/1992

**Author:** Alyson Hamilton, Committee Advisor

**Approved by:** Trudie Hurst, Group Manager Customer Delivery

☐ Decision

☐ Recommendation

☒ Information

---

### Purpose

- 1 The purpose of the report is to provide the community board members with a draft work programme for information which is also able to be altered or have additions.

### Recommendation

**That the Oraka Aparima Community Board:**

- a) **Receives the report titled “Oraka Aparima Community Board Forward Programme” dated 31 January 2020.**

### Attachments

- A Oraka Aparima Community Board Forward Calendar [↓](#)

## Oraka Aparima Community Board Forward Programme 2020

A summary of the governance and democracy, strategy and policy and other board subject matter reports to be presented to the board in 2020

Reports: Activities/Milestones	Jan	Feb Wed 26 Feb	Mar	Apr Wed 22 Apr	May	Jun Wed 17 Jun	Jul	Aug Wed 19 Aug	Sep	Oct Wed 21 Oct	Nov	Dec Wed 9 Dec
<b>Governance:</b>												
Meeting schedule		X										
Forward Programme		X		X		X		X		X		X
<b>LTP:</b>												
		X	X - Informal	X - Informal	X - Informal	X				X	X	
<b>Annual Plan:</b>												
		X					X					
<b>Annual Report:</b>												
										X		
<b>Policy:</b>												
Community Grants & Assistance		X										
<b>Bylaws:</b>												
Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees			X									
Roading										X		
Alcohol Licensing and Fee Setting						X						

Reports: Activities/Milestones	Jan	Feb Wed 26 Feb	Mar	Apr Wed 22 Apr	May	Jun Wed 17 Jun	Jul	Aug Wed 19 Aug	Sep	Oct Wed 21 Oct	Nov	Dec Wed 9 Dec
'Omnibus' bylaw (incl Trading in Public Spaces, Alcohol Control, Signs and Objects on the Footpath, E- Scooters and Alfresco Dining)						X						
Solid Waste			X									
Community Board Plan:												
Draft												
Final												
Report against												
Community group attendance:												
Other board related matters:												
Sustainability review												
Health and Safety update for community boards		X										

Reports: Activities/Milestones	Jan	Feb Wed 26 Feb	Mar	Apr Wed 22 Apr	May	Jun Wed 17 Jun	Jul	Aug Wed 19 Aug	Sep	Oct Wed 21 Oct	Nov	Dec Wed 9 Dec
Oraka Aparima Community Board projects		X										
Elected Member appointments		X										

**Proposed dates for 2021**

Wednesday, 17 February 2021, Wednesday, 14 April 2021, Wednesday, 16 June 2021, Wednesday, 11 August 2021, Wednesday, 13 October 2021, Wednesday, 8 December 2021.

**Proposed dates for 2022**

Wednesday, 16 February 2022, Wednesday, 13 April 2022, Wednesday, 15 June 2022, Wednesday, 17 August 2022, Wednesday, 21 September 2022 (earlier because of triennial elections).